







THE ELEMENTS

OF

FRENCH COMPOSITION

BY

J. HOME CAMERON, M.A.
Lecturer in French in University College, Toronto, Canada.



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1901

ROBERT DRUMMOND, PRINTER, NEW YORK

PREFACE.

In presenting this little manual to the teachers and students of French, the author is not venturing upon an untried innovation. The principles upon which it has been constructed have been submitted to the test of experience since the beginning of the year 1895, when the author, in collaboration with Professor Squair of Toronto, published a similar work for use in the High Schools and Colleges of Canada. Both that manual and the present one—which is an entirely new work—proceed from a recognition of the fact that the accurate translation of connected English prose into a living foreign language is an exceedingly delicate operation, and much more difficult than the immediate expression of one's own thoughts through a foreign medium. There is no doubt that, even at a comparatively early stage in the pupil's progress, this practice of translation, as distinguished from original composition, has its value, particularly in cultivating accuracy as regards grammatical form and discrimination in the use of terms. But the English to be translated must be of a decidedly simple order; otherwise the pupil is either discouraged by the amount of assistance he requires, or allowed, in his happy ignorance, to produce a rendering that can not fail to be barbarous and uncouth. And that this is especially the case with a language possessing the extreme precision of French, no one who has seriously attempted to master that speech will think of denying.

An experience extending over a number of years both as student and teacher, has convinced the author of the present

book that it is worse than useless to expect of a young student of French anything more than a faithful rendering of the simplest and commonest idioms of his own language, and that even the wide limits of a four years' university course do not fit the average student for attempting indiscriminately extracts from standard English authors or from literary and scientific articles.[1]

If, then, the prose given for translation must be very carefully chosen, it is evident that suitable material can not always be found ready to hand. The most elementary of the school reading-books, when tried, turns out too difficult. The style of the daily and other current journals is still more so. It therefore becomes necessary to prepare a collection of pieces which will provide variety of style without extreme difficulty of idiom. To furnish such a collection is the aim of the present manual.

The work of selecting and adapting—and, in certain cases, composing—the pieces forming the collection has been performed with much care, and has occupied a good part of the leisure time of several years. A considerable number of the exercises have been tested in High School and University classes, and those which were still too difficult have been simplified. But before the test of the English exercises was definitely fixed, every line of them, including the imitative exercises of *Part I*, was written in French, and accompanied by variants and remarks for subsequent use in the notes and vocabularies. It is hoped that by this means the English text has been so constituted that it can be rendered into real French; and that the assistance required by a painstaking student from the teacher or the text-book will not prove to be excessive.

Part I consists of 50 French pieces, each followed by an

[1] This refers only to the exercise of pure translation. As for free or original composition, it should certainly receive great attention from the very first, and should be encouraged by every possible means. The pupil's interest in his work and his progress usually bear a close relation to the spontaneity of his effort.

exercise of an imitative character based on the French original. In these English exercises, every word which has not its equivalent in the original is marked by an asterisk, and will be found in the English-French vocabulary. These words are always such as the pupil must learn sooner or later; and they do not add greatly to the difficulty of the exercise, while they allow considerable liberty in varying the idioms.

At the end of *Part I* is given a *Question Formulary*, showing how any of the exercises can be used as material for conversation. These models, which present a great variety of questions, exemplify the striking differences between English and French interrogatory forms. With these exercises the French models end, and the rest of the book is occupied by purely English materials.

Part II contains aphorisms, anecdotes, historical sketches, and several scientific paragraphs, among which are two extracts (on pp. 78, 79), which have been left in their original form, to show the difficulty of managing the simplest prose when taken *tel quel.* Some pupils may begin with *Part II* and others may with advantage carry it on simultaneously with *Part I.* The anecdotes may be used as a basis for conversation or for free composition, by being read rapidly to the class by the teacher, and then reproduced freely in French without the book.

Part III consists of somewhat heavier material, and is divided into three chapters, treating, respectively, of the resources and products of France, the city of Paris, and the Parisian house. These sections bring into especial prominence one of the chief objects of the book: the cultivation of a strong interest in French life, customs and institutions.

The various aids provided for the pupil are divided among the foot-notes, the appendices and the two vocabularies; and the object kept in view throughout the book is rather to stimulate reflecting observation than to supply ready-made material that can be inserted mechanically.

The *Notes* and the *Hints to Students* will be found to contain a fund of information which, it is perhaps not too much

to say, has not often been brought to the assistance of the pupil.

Appendix II gives the author's translation of the celebrated *Arrêté* of Feb. 26, 1901, with an introduction and a few notes. It is regrettable that this important authoritative decision of so many vexed questions should leave so much to be desired in respect of definiteness and completeness; but such as it is, it is well worth reproducing in full.

The *Vocabularies* contain many cautions and essential distinctions which have been thought out very carefully, and which might be sought for in vain in any of the dictionaries or grammars. These vocabularies are intended to be absolutely complete.[1] The first gives every French word occurring in the book (except in *Appendix II*), and includes all the separate parts of the "irregular" verbs, all the words in the foot-notes, and the proper names in Italics in *Part III*. The second Vocabulary contains the equivalent of every English word except those in *Part I* which are found in the French texts; but even among these, all of the more difficult idioms and constructions are incorporated in the vocabulary as well, in order to make sure that the student should not be left in uncertainty. It has been thought advisable, for the same reason, to insert in both vocabularies the pronunciation of the words most likely to be mispronounced. The best notation for the purpose would undoubtedly have been that of the *Association phonétique internationale*, which is being universally adopted; but it did not seem worth while to introduce it for so few words, and the symbols used are substantially those of the latest authority, the *Dictionnaire général* of Hatzfeld, Darmesteter and Thomas.

[1] The French-English part contains some 1500 separate articles, not including the parts of verbs other than the infinitive; and the English-French part reaches more than 2000; which gives, in all, a French vocabulary of at least some 3000 words, most of them in ordinary use.

The author would gladly believe that the care he has taken in the reading of the proofs (which, by the way, has considerably delayed publication) may have eliminated all errors; but as that would be too much to expect, he would request those who may use the book to be good enough to make a note of the mistakes which remain, and to do him the service of pointing them out. A large debt of gratitude is already due to Professor Squair and Monsieur Saint-Elme de Champ of University College, for the valuable aid they have generously rendered.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, TORONTO, CANADA,
September, 1901.

CONTENTS

THE ELEMENTS OF FRENCH COMPOSITION

PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS TO TEACHERS AND PUPILS

1. Be content to advance slowly, that the work may be done thoroughly. Every new word we learn *to use* brings more command, not only in speaking and writing but in reading; for we understand a language in proportion as we are able to express ourselves in it.

2. The French text (i.e. *la version*) should be thoroughly mastered from first to last, before any attempt is made to work out the English exercise (i.e. *le thème*), which should be done from memory as much as possible. The process of merely reading and copying is of little value. The text should be assimilated—even committed to memory, if necessary.

3. The pupil should learn to make a free use of the present tense instead of the past, in narrative. This is exemplified in the *thèmes* of Exercises 5, 22, 23, 27, 37, 44, 45, 46. (See also Obs. A.)

4. While most of the French texts in the book use the past (or preterite) definite as the narrative tense, it should be remembered that this tense is practically extinct in conversation. It is well to acquire the habit of using it as a literary form, but the exercises should frequently be

written (and delivered orally) in the conversational tenses. (For which see Obs. B.) It is, indeed, extremely desirable that the subject matter of many of the lessons in Parts I and II should be taken as material for conversation. To illustrate how this may be done, a few models are given at the end of Part I.

5. In writing the *thèmes*, notice the uses of the quotation marks and the dash in the original, and reproduce these instead of the English marks. It should be noted that dialogue is often printed in French without any quotation marks, as on pp. 37 and 50. (For the peculiarities of French punctuation, see the "Hints to Students," pp. 104–106.)

PART I.

☞ *For an explanation of the signs and abbreviations, see p. 117.*

1.

A. C'est quand nous avons mérité notre malheur, qui devient par là notre punition, que nous le supportons le plus impatiemment.

B. When one[1] deserves one's[2] punishment, one bears it patiently.[3] Do you not deserve your misfortune? Then[4] bear it more patiently, for* you do not always[5] receive* the punishment that* you deserve.—When one bears one's misfortunes, one becomes more patient.[3]—Let us not deserve our misfortunes, and* let us not bear them impatiently.

[1] *on.* [2] *son.* [3] Deduce the French word from the adv. in the text. [4] *Eh bien*, or *Alors* (or *donc* aft. "bear it"). [5] *toujours*. The adv. usually follows the second negative (see Obs. F).

2.

A. La richesse donne des diamants à quelques femmes, et celles-là sont des femmes riches; mais à toutes, même aux plus pauvres, la nature a donné des larmes.

B. Tears[1] are the[1] diamonds which nature has given to all women.[1] Some women are rich and have real diamonds; all have misfortunes.[2] Do the rich women bear misfortune[1] more patiently[2] than* the poor women?

[1] Use the def. art. [2] See Ex. 1.

—Do the poor[3] deserve[2] their* misfortunes more than the rich?[3]—Are[4] riches a misfortune?—Nature has not given riches to all;[3] but we have all[3] some misfortunes.—Even the richest have misfortunes and tears.

[2] See Ex. 1. [3] Masc. plur. [4] "Riches" is generally sing. in Fr., as it was formerly in English also.

3.

A. Ce qui produit la familiarité, ce ne sont pas les douleurs partagées, c'est la gaieté en commun. On peut pleurer avec tout le monde, on ne doit rire qu'avec ses égaux.

B. It is not tears[1] in common that produce familiarity. We[2] can share our sorrows with everybody, but we must not laugh with everybody, which[3] would produce too‿much familiarity with those who are not our equals.—Weep with those who weep, but laugh only with those who are your equals.—Mirth in common produces more[1] [of] familiarity than the tears that one shares.

[1] See Ex. 2. [2] *On* or *nous*. Note the possessive adj., which corresponds to *on* in the text and in Ex. 1, B. [3] "that which," as in line 1 of text. Note this insertion of the antecedent *ce* in French, whenever the real antecedent is a whole statement or clause. (Note also the redundant *ce* before *être* in the second and third clauses of the text, and the plur. vb. after the first of these, where the sing. would be more colloquial, as at end of Ex. 24, A.)

4.

A. Le célèbre[1] philosophe grec[1] Pythagore prescrivait à ses disciples de rentrer tous les soirs quelques instants en eux-mêmes, et de se faire ces questions: Quel est l'emploi que j'ai fait de ma journée? Dans quels lieux

[1] Note position of adjs. for equilibrium of phrase.

suis-je allé? Quelles personnes ai-je vues? Qu'est-ce que j'ai fait? Qu'est-ce que j'ai omis?

B. According to[*] the injunction[2] of the philosopher Pythagoras, we[3] ought, every night, to examine ourselves for a few moments and ask[4] ourselves what use we have made of our day; to what places we have gone; what persons we have met; what[5] we have done and what[5] we have left undone.

Ask me some questions.—Don't ask me any questions. —Ask that person all the questions.—He [has] asked me a hundred[*] questions —What questions have you asked her? —What have you done with your day?—Tell[*] me what[5] you have done and where[*] you have gone.—She asked them what[5] they were doing.—I ask thee where thou art going.

[2] *prescription*, which corresponds to vb. of text. [3] Use *on* for "we" throughout; "ourselves" then = "oneself," and "our day" = "one's day." [4] *demander* is used when the dir. obj. is an indirect or direct question. Compare *Je lui ai fait une question* with *Je lui ai demandé où il allait, ce qu'il faisait, ce qu'il y avait*, the person asked being indir. obj. [5] Distinguish carefully between the form of the direct and the indirect question. Reference to Note 4 shows that "what" must be "that which" in such cases.

5.

A. Un mendiant à qui Jules Sandeau[1] avait donné deux sous, lui disait d'un ton hautain : "Que voulez-vous que j'en[2] fasse de vos deux sous?—Gardez-les, mon ami, répondit Sandeau : vous les donnerez au premier pauvre qui vous demandera la charité."

B. A beggar asks charity of Jules Sandeau, who gives him two sous. But the beggar answers him in a haughty

[1] A French novelist, b. 1811, d. 1883. [2] This redundant *en* is very colloquial and need not be reproduced.

fashion, asking what[3] he wants him to do with the two sous. Sandeau tells him to keep them, and to give them to the first poor man who asks[4] him for alms.*

You have not given me ten* sous, you have only[5] given me two [of them[6]].—I shall keep them ; I shall not give[7] them back[7] to you.—Shall[8] I give them to this beggar, if he asks me for charity ?—No, I will not give them to him, if he speaks* in a haughty way.

[3] "that which" (see Ex. 4, notes 4 and 5). [4] Same tense as in the text. What would be the tense if the story were told in the past instead of the present? [5] See Ex. 3, end of text. [6] Use *en*, immed. aft. the pron. "me." [7] "give back," *rendre*. [8] Lit. "Will you that . . . ?" (Cf. text above.)

6.

A. Mon amour pour ma patrie ne m'a jamais fermé les yeux sur le mérite des étrangers; au contraire, plus je suis bon citoyen, plus je cherche à enrichir mon pays des trésors qui ne sont pas nés dans son sein.—VOLTAIRE.

B. A good citizen does not allow[1] his love for his country to close his[2] eyes to[3] the merit of foreign[4] countries.[5] The more he loves* his country, the more he strives to enrich it with all the treasures which it does not possess.*

[1] *permettre (à qqn. de faire qqch.).* [2] Note idiom in text. [3] Oft. rendered by *à* instead of *sur*, especially in such phrases as : *fermer les yeux à la vérité, à l'évidence, à la lumière.* Cf. *fermer l'oreille à la calomnie.* [4] *étranger* (which is both noun and adj.). [5] *pays* is the usual word, though *contrée (f.)* is used also; *la patrie* is one's native country, especially regarded as the object of one's affection and devotion. E.g., *Dans des contrées pauvres, dont le climat est rude, on voit les hommes chérir leur patrie* (Acad.). But *pays* may be found in the same sense, and may be used in the third case in the Ex. See also end of Ex. 38.

My (your, thy, her, our) love does not blind me (you, thee, her, us).—He shuts his[6] eyes to[7] the misfortunes[8] of the poor.[9]—The more one has, the more one wants[10] [to have].—The more the citizens enrich their country,[11] the richer they become[8] themselves.[12]—The better the citizens [are], the richer the country [is].—The more I live* in[13] foreign lands,[14] the more I love my own* country.

[6] Obser. G. [7] As in text. [8] See Ex. 1. [9] See Ex. 2. [10] See Ex. 5. [11] *pays*. [12] See Ex. 4. [13] See Fr. example under note 5. [14] Use *pays*, or express the whole adverbial phrase by the current equivalent, *à l'étranger*.

7.

A. Un des rois de Perse envoya au calife Mustapha un très habile médecin, qui, en arrivant, demanda quelle était la manière de vivre à cette cour. On lui répondit qu'on mangeait quand on avait faim, et qu'on ne satisfaisait jamais entièrement son appétit. "Je me retire, dit-il; il n'y a rien à faire ici."

B. A king of Persia had[1] a skilful physician, whom he sent to one of the caliphs. When he arrived[2] at the court, the first question[3] he asked[3] was this: "What is your way of living here?" To which[4] they replied: "We eat when we are hungry, and we never completely satisfy our appetites."[5] On hearing* this answer* the physician withdrew, for* he saw that there was no work for him there.*

[1] Impf. [2] "On arriving"; or, simply "arrived" (pt. part.). [3] See Ex. 4. [4] "Which," referring to a whole statement (or clause), and at the same time being the obj. of a prep., is always *quoi*. Such phrases as *sur quoi*, *après quoi*, *en quoi*, usually begin new sentences or clauses. (For this "which" as subj. of vb., see Ex. 3, note 3.) [5] In such cases, when the noun is not necessarily plural (and here only one sort of appetite is meant), modern Fr. prefers the sing., even

The king's physician was very skilful.—He only[6] asked one question.—He was satisfied with[7] the answer, for he withdrew, saying:[8] "I shall have nothing to do at this court."—One should[9] eat to live and not[10] live to eat.—I am not hungry, but they say that "appetite comes* by eating.[11]"

although the subj. of the sent. is in the plur. E.g., *Ils ont perdu la tête. Les enfants doivent respect à leur père, à leur mère:* (but, *à leurs parents.*) *Ils ont rempli chacun leur devoir. On leur a coupé la tête.* [6] See Ex. 3 and Ex. 5, note 5. [7] *content* (or *satisfait*) *de.* [8] "in saying." [9] Use *il faut* folld. by infin. This sentence is fr. Molière's *Avare*, III. I. [10] *non pas.* [11] "in eating." This proverb is usually figurative, meaning "the more one has, the more one wants."

8.

A. Un seigneur de la cour de France prenait congé de Louis XIV, qui l'envoyait en ambassade vers un autre souverain. "La principale instruction que j'ai à vous donner, lui dit le roi, c'est que vous observiez[1] une conduite tout opposée à celle de votre prédécesseur.—Sire, lui répond le nouvel ambassadeur, je vais faire en sorte que votre Majesté ne donne[1] pas une pareille mission à celui qui me succédera."

B. Louis XIV. was sending an ambassador to a foreign[2] court. The king told him that his conduct must[3] be quite contrary to that of his predecessor. To which[4] the nobleman replied, that he would so act that the king should not have such instructions[5] to give to his successor.* Then,[6] having taken leave of his sovereign, he left[7] the court.

I have no instructions to give you.—Your predecessor's

[1] Why the subjunctive? [2] See Ex. 6, note 4. [3] Impf. of *devoir* will serve. [4] See Ex. 7, note 4. [5] The plur. of the same French word is more usual. [6] *Alors* or *Puis.* [7] *quitter.*

conduct was the opposite of yours.—Act so that those persons may soon[8]* take leave of you.—The king would have been glad* to have ten such[9] noblemen.

[8] Obs. F. [9] Aft. the noun.

9.

A. Vivons en paix, adorant notre père commun; vous avec vos âmes savantes et hardies; nous avec nos âmes ignorantes et timides. Nous avons un jour à vivre, passons-le doucement, sans nous quereller pour des difficultés qui seront éclaircies dans la vie immortelle qui commencera demain.—VOLTAIRE.

B. It is‿better[1] to[1] live in peace than to[1] quarrel, for* we are the children* of a common father. The timid as well* as the bold, the ignorant as well as the learned, we can* all[2] adore him. We have but* a day to spend here below*; let us then[3] spend it pleasantly, for* the difficulties of a day are nothing* in‿comparison‿with[4] the immortal life of to-morrow, in which[5] they will all be explained.

Do not quarrel, live in peace.—We have a father whom we can adore.—Let us live our day and let us not quarrel, for our difficulties will be explained to-morrow, in the life which will be immortal.

[1] When *valoir mieux* is followed by two infinitives separated by "than," the first takes no preposition before it, and the second takes *de* (so also *aimer mieux*). Beginning a sentence, *il vaut mieux* is often shortened to *mieux vaut.* [2] May precede "we," for emphasis. [3] *donc* (aft. vb. and obj.). [4] *auprès de*, *au prix de*, or *en comparaison de.* [5] Fem. of *lequel.*

10.

A. L'État est semblable à un jardin, où les petits arbres ne peuvent venir s'il y en a de trop grands qui les ombra-

gent; mais il y a cette différence, que la beauté d'un jardin peut résulter d'un petit nombre de grands arbres, et que la prospérité d'un État dépend toujours de la multitude et de l'égalité des sujets et non pas d'un petit nombre de riches.—BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE.

B. The trees of a garden must[1] not be too large, for* when they overshadow the small plants,* these[2] cannot grow. It is the same[3] in the state, but with* this difference, that what forms[4] the beauty of a garden does not always form the prosperity of a state. A garden may be beautiful with a small number of trees, provided* they are large; but a state can never* prosper* without* a multitude of subjects, who are[5] all equal.*

That tree is not thriving,[6] it is too much shaded by* the large trees.—These plants thrive better[7] in[8] the shade* than in[8] the sun.*—If you are hungry,[9] let us go and eat[9] in the shade.—What is[10] the difference between* a garden and a state?—On what[11] does our prosperity depend?

[1] Begin the sent. with *falloir* (impersonal) in pres. [2] *celles-ci* ("these here," "the latter"). Why *celles-là* in Ex. 2? [3] See vocab. for this idiom. [4] *faire.* [5] Sbjnct. [6] *venir bien.* [7] Compar. of *bien.* [8] *à.* [9] See Ex. 7. [10] "What difference is there . . ." [11] Interrog. "what" aft. prep. is always *quoi.* (Cf. Ex. 7, note 4.)

II.

A. Un certain évêque d'Angers, nommé Arnauld, avait une telle vigilance, une telle application à tous ses devoirs, qu'il ne prenait aucun repos. On lui représentait qu'il devait prendre un jour par semaine, ou du moins par mois, pour se délasser: "Je le veux bien, répondit-il, pourvu que vous m'indiquiez un jour où je ne sois pas évêque."

B. A bishop has many duties. The watchfulness and

zeal of Mgr.[1] Arnauld, bishop of Angers, were such that he never* took any rest. Once,[2] a friend* said to him: "My lord,[1] why* do you not take at least one day a month for relaxation?"—To which[3] the good bishop replied: "Show me a day when I am not a bishop, and I am quite willing to take that day."

It would be better[4] to take a little* relaxation.—The bishop did not take enough* rest.—Once, twice a week; ten times a month; a hundred times a year.*—He said he was quite willing, but that he was a bishop every* day.

[1] In speaking of or to a bishop, archbishop, cardinal or prelate, *Monseigneur (Mgr)*, (corresponding to the English "my lord" and "your lordship"). Plur., in addressing them, *Messeigneurs*; in speaking of them (in 3d person), *Nosseigneurs*. [2] "One time," *une fois*. So also in counting. [3] See Ex. 7, note 4. [4] See Ex. 9.

12.

[This text and those of Exs. 41 and 50 are examples of the usual manner of printing dialogue in French.]

A. Une abeille demande une fois à un homme: "Peux-tu me nommer, parmi les animaux, un plus grand bienfaiteur de l'homme que l'abeille?

— Mais oui, j'en sais un plus grand.

— Et lequel donc?

— Le mouton.

— Et pourquoi le mouton, je vous prie?

— Parce que sa laine nous est absolument nécessaire, tandis que ton miel nous est seulement agréable au goût. Et veux-tu savoir encore une raison? C'est que le mouton nous donne sa laine sans la moindre difficulté; mais toi, bien que tu me donne ton miel, tu me fais toujours craindre ton aiguillon."

B. A bee asked a man if he could name his greatest benefactor among the animals, thinking* that he was

going* to name the bee. But the man said that the greatest benefactor is[1] the sheep; for, although the honey which the bees make[2] is very palatable, the wool given[3] by the sheep is absolutely necessary. And there is another reason: that is, that man has not the least difficulty in[4] taking the wool from the sheep, while in taking the honey from the bee, he is always afraid of the sting.

The bee is not the greatest benefactor of man.—Has man a greater?[5]—The sheep does not give him honey, but the bee does not give him wool.—The sheep has no sting, but the bee has one.[5]—Honey is pleasant, but the sting is not [so[6]].—Do you[7] want any more reasons?—Why, no, I don't want any more[8]; they are not absolutely necessary.

[1] *ce* may be inserted bef. the vb. (Cf. Ex. 3, l. 1.) [2] Place aft. "which" and bef. the subj., in order to balance the sentence according to French custom. See first sents. of Exs. 25 and 28. [3] This clause may be arranged like that just before it, or translated word for word. [4] Use *à*, and arrange thus: "in taking from (*à*) the sheep his wool." So also the next clause. [5] Remember to insert the little pronoun bef. the vb., as in the second sent. of text. See Ex. 5, note 6. [6] Use *le* bef. the vb. [7] *tu* or *vous*. Why are both used in the text above? [8] *plus*, because in neg. sent. (See also note 5.) Previous sent. not neg.; therefore *encore* (*des*).

13.

A. L'empereur Aurélien, étant arrivé devant la ville de Tyane, et en ayant trouvé les portes fermées, jura, dans sa colère, qu'il ne laisserait pas seulement un chien en vie dans cette ville rebelle. Les soldats se réjouissaient d'avance, dans l'espoir de faire un grand butin. La ville ayant été prise, Aurélien dit à ses troupes, qui le conjuraient de tenir son serment: "J'ai juré de ne pas laisser un chien dans cette ville: tuez donc, si vous voulez, tous

les chiens, mais je défends qu'on fasse aucun mal aux habitants."

B. The emperor Aurelian, having arrived before the gates of the city of Tyana and having found them shut, fell [1] into such [2] a rage that he swore not to leave even a dog alive in that rebellious city. His soldiers, hearing * this oath, began * to rejoice in anticipation.

The city was [3] taken, and the troops, in the expectation of gathering much plunder, entreated [3] Aurelian to keep his oath. He replied * that since * he had sworn that he would not leave a dog alive in that city, he would allow [4] them to kill all the dogs; but that he forbade [5] them to do any harm to the inhabitants.

[1] *se mettre* (or *entrer*) *dans*. [2] Reverse order. [3] Pt. def. (the historical narrative tense). [4] Indir. obj. of person. (See Ex. 6, note 1.) Or sbjnct. as with *défendre*, in text. [5] Either sbjnct. as in text, or the same construction as with *permettre*.

14.

A. Pendant une marche longue et pénible dans un pays aride, l'armée d'Alexandre souffrait extrêmement de la soif. Quelques soldats que le roi avait envoyés à la découverte trouvèrent un peu d'eau dans le creux d'un rocher, et l'apportèrent au roi dans un casque. Alexandre montra cette eau à ses soldats, pour les encourager à supporter la soif avec patience, puisqu'elle leur annonçait une source voisine. Alors, au lieu de la boire, il la jeta par terre aux yeux de toute l'armée. Quel est le soldat qui, sous un tel chef, se serait plaint des privations et des fatigues?

B. The march was long and toilsome. The country was arid. There was no water. Alexander and his army

were suffering from thirst. The king sent[1] some soldiers to explore. They found a hollow[2] rock with some water in‿it[3]; they put[*] a little of the[4] water into a helmet and brought it to the king. Alexander took[*] the helmet and showed the water to his soldiers, in order to prove[*] to them the existence[*] of a spring not far off. Then, wishing[*] to encourage them to have patience, he threw the water on the ground, instead of drinking it. How,[*] under such a leader, could‿one‿have[5] complained of fatigue or thirst?

[1] Note the change of tense in this and the three following sentences. Use the past def. (the literary and historical tense), the pres., or the past indef. (the colloquial tense). (See Obs. E.) [2] *Creux* is adj. as well as noun. [3] *dedans.* [4] Def. art. [5] Same tense as in text, or compound condl. of *pouvoir.*

15.

A. Philippe, roi de Macédoine, n'aimait pas à condamner ses sujets à la mort. On lui avait présenté un jour deux scélérats que les lois y condamnaient. Il se contenta de bannir l'un de ses états, et de condamner l'autre à poursuivre le premier jusqu'à ce qu'il le ramenât en Macédoine.

B. What[*] king likes to condemn his subjects to death? One day, two miscreants were brought[1]‿before Philip of Macedonia. The laws had condemned these men to die.[*] But the king, not wishing[*] to‿put‿them‿to‿death,[2] said to one of them: "I do not wish[3]‿you‿to die. I therefore[4] banish you from my dominions." And to the other: "You will pursue the first until you bring him back to

[1] Use *amener* (*qqn.*) *devant* (*qqn.*), or the construction given in the original. [2] "to make them die." [3] See vocab. for this construction. [4] *donc* after the vb.



Macedonia." In this way* the king punished* both* without* putting either[5] to death.

[5] "neither the one nor the other." This must be placed aft. "putting to death."

16.

A. Le moyen le plus simple de se débarrasser des cousins qui peuvent se trouver dans une chambre où l'on doit se coucher, et dont on aura fermé les fenêtres, consiste à placer au milieu de la chambre une lanterne allumée, dont les verres auront été enduits de miel à l'extérieur. Les insectes, attirés par la lumière, s'englueront et ne pourront plus se dégager.

B. You are about* to go to bed when you notice* that there are mosquitoes[1] in your room. What[2] is the simplest way to get rid of these insects? Here* it is: You close the windows, you light a lantern, you smear its glass with honey on the outside, and you set the lantern in the centre of the room. What[3] happens*? The light attracts the mosquitoes, who come and[4] stick fast to the glass, from which[5] they cannot detach themselves again. At least,* that is what ought[6] to happen, if the mosquitces are of the right[7] species.*

[1] Sometimes translated *moustique, m.*, especially for the mosquitoes of America and Africa. [2] "What" (interrog.) in the sense of "which," is *quel* (see Ex. 7, first sent.); but it is *que* in the next case below. [3] "What is it that happens?" [4] Omit "and"; make the follg. vb. infin. [5] *dont*. [6] Condl. of *devoir*. [7] "good."

17.

A. Si, dans une ruche, une abeille disait: Tout le miel qui est ici est à moi, et que là-dessus elle se mît à disposer comme elle l'entendrait des fruits du travail commun, que deviendraient les autres abeilles?

La terre est comme une grande ruche, et les hommes sont comme des abeilles. Chaque abeille a droit à la portion de miel nécessaire à sa subsistance, et si, parmi les hommes, il en est qui manquent de ce nécessaire, c'est que la justice et la charité ont disparu d'au milieu d'eux. —LAMENNAIS.

B. In a hive, a bee must[1] not say that all the honey is hers. The honey is the fruit of the common labor of all the bees, and none[2] of them has the[3] right to[3] dispose of it as she pleases. If, by chance,* that were to happen,* we know* what[4] would become of the other bees.

Well,* the earth is an immense hive, in which* the bees are represented* by* men, and the honey by the subsistence which they require.[5] All men are entitled to subsistence; and as long as[6] justice and charity have not disappeared from among them, there will not be one[2] of them who will lack this necessary.

[1] See Ex. 10, note 1. [2] *aucun.* [3] *avoir* (*le*) *droit de* bef. an infinitive. Note the construction in the text, where the expression is folld. by a noun, not a vb. [4] See Ex. 4, note 5. [5] Use *avoir besoin*, *falloir*, or *être nécessaire*. (All differ in construction.) [6] *tant que*, with follg. vb. in fut.

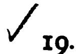
18.

A. S'il est sur la terre quelque chose de grand, c'est la résolution ferme d'un peuple qui marche sous l'œil de Dieu, sans se lasser un moment, à la conquête des droits qu'il tient de lui; qui ne compte ni ses blessures, ni les jours sans repos, ni les nuits sans sommeil, et qui se dit: "Qu'est-ce que cela? La justice et la liberté sont dignes de bien d'autres travaux."—LAMENNAIS.

B. There is nothing* on earth greater than the resolution of a people marching to the conquest of their rights,

and who[1] say: "We are under the eye of God. Let us not grow weary one instant; let us not count our wounds; let us forget * the days without rest and the sleepless nights. All that is nothing.* Justice and liberty are rights which we hold from God, and to‿gain[2] them we are ready * to undergo * still harder things.[3]"

[1] This use of "and who," "and which," in a sentence where the "who" or "which" has not already occurred, is very frequent in good French, however severely it may be condemned in English, by certain authorities. [2] *pour . . . conquérir*, vb. corresponding to noun of text. [3] Use *épreuves* (= "trials"). Note this peculiar meaning of *bien d'autres*, which here has not the sense of "many other," but rather of "quite other," i.e., "much worse."



19.

A. Vous savez, n'est-ce pas, ce qu'on appelle un orage? Il pleut, il grêle, il vente, des éclairs partent des nuages et sont suivis de roulements de tonnerre. Quand vous étiez petit, cela vous faisait grand'peur. Aujourd'hui encore, vous n'aimez pas le bruit du tonnerre. Et cependant ce n'est qu'un bruit inoffensif; ce qui est à craindre, c'est la foudre, c'est-à-dire l'éclair, le feu du ciel.

B. When I was[1] small, I was very much afraid[2] of storms. Sometimes it rained or it hailed, often * it blew at the same time,* and I saw * flashes of light which came out of the clouds, and which were soon * followed by the noise of the thunder. When I asked * what[3] it was, I was told[4] that it was a storm. I did not like storms, and even‿now‿that[5] I am grown‿up,* the rumbling of the thunder frightens me greatly. I know quite well * that it

[1] Use the impf. for all the past tenses in the exercise. [2] Take either the idiom in the original, or that given under "afraid" in the vocab., which is preferable here. [3] See Ex. 4, note 5, and Ex. 5, note 3. [4] Obs. D. [5] *encore* (or *même*) *maintenant que.*

is a harmless noise, and that it is the thunderbolt which is to be dreaded. No matter,* I can't help * being afraid.

20.

A. Je voyais un hêtre monter à une prodigieuse hauteur. Du sommet presque jusqu'au bas, il étalait d'énormes branches, qui couvraient la terre alentour, de sorte qu'elle était nue ; il n'y avait pas un seul brin d'herbe. Du pied du géant partait un chêne qui, après s'être élevé de quelques pieds, se courbait, se tordait, puis s'étendait horizontalement, puis se relevait encore et se tordait de nouveau ; et enfin, on l'apercevait allongeant sa tête maigre et dépouillée sous les branches vigoureuses du hêtre, pour chercher un peu d'air et un peu de lumière.

Et je pensai en moi-même : voilà comme les petits croissent à l'ombre des grands.—LAMENNAIS.

B. A beech and an oak were growing together.* The beech went up to a great height. From top to bottom,[1] its branches were enormous. They spread [themselves] so that they covered the ground all* about. Under this tree* the ground was bare. Not a single blade of grass could* grow there. However,* an oak had started up from the foot of this tall beech. It had come up a few feet, then, after bending[2] and twisting,[2] after extending[2] horizontally, it had straightened itself up once more. At last, seeing that it could not reach* the air and light below the beech, it was stretching out its starved head through* the robust branches of its giant‿neighbor.[3] . . .

[1] More usually, *de haut en bas*. [2] Note that *après* governs the so-called past infinitive ; E.g. *après avoir chanté*, *après s'en être allé(e)* [or *allé(e)s*]. [3] "giant of neighbor." Cf. *Un fripon d'enfant*. *Ce diable d'homme*.

And these two trees made* me think of[4] the great and the small among* men.

[4] When intrans., *penser* takes *à*. (It is trans. in: *Que pensez-vous de cet homme?*)

21.

A. Un ami console son ami par une lettre qui traverse une multitude de royaumes, circule au milieu des haines des nations, et vient apporter de la joie et de l'espérance à un seul homme: pourquoi le souverain protecteur de l'innocence ne peut-il venir, par quelque voie secrète, au secours d'une âme vertueuse qui ne met sa confiance qu'en lui seul? A-t-il besoin d'employer quelque signe extérieur pour exécuter sa volonté, lui qui agit sans cesse dans tous ses ouvrages par un travail intérieur?—BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE.

B. You have a friend who is far* away. You write* him a letter to comfort him. Your letter, after passing[1] through many kingdoms, in the midst of the hatred of nations, reaches* your friend and brings him joy and hope. How* then can[2] one[2] doubt* that a virtuous soul, which places all its confidence in God,* can,[3] without any* external sign, receive* aid from him? The sovereign protector of innocence may have secret ways to[4] execute his will. There is no[5] need of an outward sign, since* he can always act by an internal process.

[1] See Ex. 20, note 2. [2] May be omitted. [3] Sbjnct. The *ne* is usual after *douter* used negatively or interrogatively. [4] *Voie(s)* takes *pour* bef. an infin., while *moyen(s)* generally takes *de*. [5] Use *nul*, and omit "There is."

22.

A. Un berger breton, debout sur la crête d'une haute falaise, contemplait l'océan. Un touriste survient qui l'aborde et lui dit: "Il y a une belle vue d'ici! Vous

voyez loin, n'est-ce pas?—Très loin.—Vous voyez l'Amérique?—Je vois bien plus loin!—Oh! oh! Et comment cela?—Attendez que ce nuage soit passé, et je verrai la lune."

B. A tourist finds* a shepherd standing on the top of a high cliff and gazing at the sea. Going up to him, the tourist asks[1] him if one can[2] see far from that spot.* The shepherd says that one can[2] see very far. "Do you see as‿far‿as[3] America?" asks the tourist.—"Much further than that," replies the other.—"What‿do‿you‿mean‿by[4] further than that?"—"If you wait till that cloud has[5] passed, we shall see as‿far‿as[6] the moon."

[1] See Ex. 4, note 4. [2] May be omitted. [3] *jusqu'en* (no art.). [4] These five words may be rendered by *comment*. (Pronounce the whole sentence with the falling inflection in French.) [5] Sbjnct. [6] *jusqu'à*.

23.

A. Un vieil avare fait venir un médecin pour voir sa femme qui était très malade. Le médecin, qui connaissait son homme, demande à s'arranger d'abord pour ses honoraires. "Soit! dit l'avare; je vous donnerai deux cents francs, que vous tuiez ma femme ou que vous la guérissiez." Le médecin accepte; mais, malgré ses soins, la femme meurt. Quelque temps après, il vient réclamer son argent. "Quel argent? dit l'harpagon. Avez-vous guéri ma femme?—Non, je ne l'ai pas guérie.—Alors vous l'avez tuée?—Tuée! Oh! quelle horreur! Vous savez bien que non.—Eh bien, puisque vous ne l'avez ni guérie ni tuée, que demandez-vous?"

B. The wife of an old miser being very ill, her husband*

sends for the doctor. The latter,* afraid[1] of losing his fee, asks[2] the miser how‿much* he is going* to give him. "Whether you kill my wife or cure her," he replies, "I will give you two hundred francs."—"Very‿well,* I accept," says the doctor: "I will attend* your wife."

Unfortunately,* the woman was so* ill that she died, in spite of all the doctor's care.[3] After[4] some time, the doctor comes to‿get[5] his fee.[3] But the miser, instead* of giving it to him, asks[2] him two questions.* First,* he asks him whether[6] he has cured his wife. The doctor says he‿has‿not.[7] Then the old man asks him whether he has killed her, and when the doctor protests‿loudly[8] against* this horrible* idea,* the miser replies* to him that, since he has neither cured nor killed the woman, he can claim* nothing.[9]

[1] "being afraid." Use *avoir peur de* with infin. or *craindre que* with *ne* and sbjnct. [2] See Ex. 4, note 4. [3] Very rarely sing. in this sense. [4] *Au bout de.* [5] *toucher.* [6] *si.* [7] *que non.* [8] *se récrier.* [9] "he has nothing to claim."

24.

A. Qu'y a-t-il de plus faible que le passereau, et de plus désarmé que l'hirondelle? Cependant, quand paraît l'oiseau de proie, les hirondelles et les passereaux parviennent à le chasser, en se rassemblant autour de lui et le poursuivant tous ensemble.

Prenez exemple sur le passereau et sur l'hirondelle. Celui qui se sépare de ses frères, la crainte le suit quand il marche, s'assied près de lui quand il repose, et ne le quitte pas même durant son sommeil.

Donc, si l'on vous demande: "Combien êtes-vous? répondez: Nous sommes un; car nos frères, c'est nous, et nous, c'est nos frères."—LAMENNAIS.

B. The sparrow is one of the‿weakest‿birds,[1] and the swallow one of the most defenceless; but together they are often strong* enough to[2] drive away the bird of prey. As soon* as he appears, the sparrows and swallows gather about him, pursue him and drive him far* from them.

We should[3] take an example from these birds, and not separate from our brothers, if we do not wish[4] fear to follow us when we walk, sit down at our side[5] when we rest, and stay* beside us while we sleep. Let us then[6] reply to those who ask us how many there are of us: "We and our brothers, [we] are one; and thus* we are strong."

[1] "the birds the weakest." (All plur.) [2] What prep. follows (as correlative) the advbs. *assez* and *trop*? [3] That is, "we ought to." [4] Takes *que* with sbjnct. [5] Sing. or plur. [6] Here better aft. the vb.

25.

A. Agésilas, roi de Lacédémone, l'un des plus grands princes qu'ait[1] jamais eus la Grèce, semblait oublier, dans le sein de sa famille, toute la grandeur qui l'environnait, pour se livrer aux aimables caresses d'un fils encore enfant; et la Grèce voyait avec surprise ce monarque, la terreur des ennemis de Sparte, courir à cheval sur un bâton pour amuser l'héritier de son trône. Un plaisant fut un jour témoin de cette scène, ridicule aux yeux d'une âme vulgaire, et s'avisa d'en rire en présence d'Agésilas. "Mon ami, lui dit ce prince, taisez-vous pour le présent; attendez que vous soyez[1] père pour vous moquer de ceux qui le sont."

B. Agesilaus, although* he was one of the greatest kings of Greece, and the terror of the enemies of Lacedemon, sometimes* forgot all his greatness, when he was

[1] Why the sbjnct.? Compare the order in the first sent. with Ex. 12, note 2.

in the bosom of his family. His son being still young,* he was‿fond‿of[2] giving himself up to the caresses of the child, and of amusing him by[3] romping astride of a stick. A wag one day saw with surprise the king thus* amusing[4] the heir to his throne, and being a vulgar soul, he had the presumption to laugh at it. "My friend," said the king to him, "I see that you have no children. If you were a father, you would not make sport of another father. You would‿do‿better‿to[5] keep silence for the present and to wait till you are one,[6] like* me."

[2] *aimer à.* [3] *en* with pres. part. [4] "who was amusing thus." [5] *faire mieux de.* [6] See last words of the text and cf. Ex. 12, note 6.

26.

A. Charles XII,[1] roi de Suède, se promenant un jour à cheval près de Leipsick, un paysan saxon vint se jeter à ses pieds pour lui demander justice d'un grenadier qui venait de lui enlever ce qui était destiné pour le dîner de sa famille. Le roi fit venir le soldat. "Est-il vrai, dit-il d'un visage sévère, que vous avez volé cet homme?—Sire, dit le soldat, je ne lui ai pas fait tant de mal que votre majesté en a fait à son maître; vous lui avez ôté un royaume, et je n'ai pris à ce manant qu'un dindon." Le roi donna dix ducats de sa main au paysan, et pardonna au soldat en faveur de la hardiesse du bon mot, en lui disant :

[1] B. in 1682. Began, when a mere youth, a wonderful career of conquest, in which he overcame the Danes, Russians and Saxons, removing (in 1704) Augustus, Elector of Saxony, from the throne of Poland, to which he had been elected in 1697 (and which he ultimately recovered after the defeat of Charles by Peter the Great at Pultawa in 1709, and the flight of Stanislaus I., to whom Charles had given the Polish crown). Charles was killed at a siege in 1718. His extraordinary history has been written in a masterpiece of narration by Voltaire (1694–1778).

"Souviens-toi, mon ami, que, si j'ai ôté un royaume au roi Auguste, je n'en ai rien pris pour moi."—VOLTAIRE.

B. King Charles XII. being in Saxony,* was riding one day near Leipzig, when* a peasant came and threw himself at his feet. The king asked him what was the matter.[2] "Sire," he replied,[3] "I demand justice. One of your Majesty's grenadiers has robbed me of the dinner which I intended for[4] my family."—"Send for this soldier," said the king. The soldier having arrived,* the king, looking* at him with a stern countenance, asked him if it was true that he had robbed the peasant. The soldier replied that he had not done the peasant as much harm as the king had done to the man's* master, since* it was a greater wrong* to deprive a king of his kingdom than to[5] take a turkey from a peasant.

The peasant received* ten ducats from the hand of the king, and the soldier was pardoned because of his clever answer; but the king commanded* him to remember that if Charles had taken a kingdom from Augustus, he had taken nothing for himself.

[2] Use *y avoir*, impers. The arrangement required will be apparent from a careful study of notes 4 and 5 to Ex. 4. [3] Rem. the French order. [4] *destiner à* (the prep. *pour* aft. *destiner* being now obsolete). [5] *que de.*

27.

A. Un paysan irlandais possédait une petite maison et une vache. Sur sa maison, il y avait un toit plat, tout couvert de gazon. Sa vache avait mangé tous les fossés d'alentour. L'Irlandais se dit: "Ma vache meurt de faim: pourquoi ne la mettrais-je pas sur mon toit?" Il le fit. L'y voilà! Mais si la lourde bête tombe du toit, elle se cassera la jambe. Que faire? Notre homme, qui

était ingénieux, lui attache une longue corde au cou, en jette un bout dans la cheminée et descend rapidement. Aussitôt dans la maison, il tourne la corde autour de sa taille et se dit : "Maintenant je suis tranquille." Cinq minutes plus tard, il avait disparu et sa bête était à terre.

B. An Irishman lived‿in * a little house, which had a flat roof made * of [1] turf. The Irishman's cow had nothing‿left [2] to eat, for she had cropped * all the grass * in the ditches of the neighborhood. Then he said to himself: "If * my cow has nothing to eat, she will starve. There is no more [3] grass in the ditches, but there is still [3] some on the roof of my house. Suppose [4] I put her there!" So * he puts the cow on the roof. Then * he says to himself again *: "There she is at‿last.* But she might [5] fall off the roof, and the beast is so heavy that she would perhaps * break her legs. I must [6] tie a rope round her neck." He does so. He now throws the other * end of the rope down the chimney, and, climbing down as fast as‿possible,* he goes * and gets [7] the end of the rope from [7] the chimney and winds it round his waist. At last he is at ease. But he had been too * ingenious; for,* a few * minutes later, he was in the chimney and the cow on the ground. What was to be done now?

[1] *en* or *de*. [2] *plus rien*, with neg. vb. [3] See Ex. 12, note 8. [4] *Si* folld. by impf. indic. [5] Condl. of *pouvoir*. [6] See Ex. 10, note 1. [7] "To get . . . from," "to take . . . from," (with object of place) when rendered by *prendre*, requires a preposition expressing (rest) "in," "on," instead of the English (removal) "from." E.g., *Il a pris son chapeau sur la table. Il prend un couteau dans sa poche.* Cf. *Je vous prendrai chez vous* ("I will call for you"). "To take . . . from," with object of person, is rendered by the dat. of prons., and *à* with nouns. E.g., *Il m'a pris mon couteau.*

28.

A. Le parfum de mille roses ne plaît qu'un instant; mais la douleur que cause une seule de leurs épines dure longtemps après sa piqûre. Un mal au milieu des plaisirs est pour les riches une épine au milieu des fleurs. Pour les pauvres, au contraire, un plaisir au milieu des maux est une fleur au milieu des épines : ils en goûtent vivement la jouissance. Tout effet augmente par son contraste. La nature a tout balancé. Quel état, à tout prendre, croyez-vous préférable, de n'avoir presque rien à espérer et tout à craindre, ou presque rien à craindre et tout à espérer ? Le premier état est celui des riches, et le second celui des pauvres. Mais ces extrêmes sont également difficiles à supporter aux hommes, dont le bonheur consiste dans la médiocrité et la vertu.—BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE.

B. The perfume of roses lasts only a moment, but we feel* for a long time the pain caused[1] by the prick of a single thorn. If* we are rich, we have so many* pleasures that an evil is[2] for us only[2] a thorn among our flowers. If, on the contrary, we are poor, a pleasure among* all our evils is like a flower in the midst of thorns, and we appreciate keenly the enjoyment of it. It is thus* that nature heightens all her effects by contrasts, in order to balance the ills and the pleasures of life.* The rich have scarcely anything to hope for and everything to fear, while* the poor have scarcely anything to fear and everything to hope for. Upon the whole, these two extremes seem* equally hard to be borne, for it is in virtue and a middle course that[3] the happiness of man consists.

[1] Use the same inversion as the text. See Ex. 12, note 2. [2] *ne* bef. "is," and *que* after "us." [3] Set the verb next to "that." Cp. l. 2 of the text; also note 1.

29.

A. Le docteur H., piqué contre une certaine société savante, qui avait refusé de l'admettre au nombre de ses membres, s'en vengea de la manière suivante. Il imagina d'adresser au secrétaire de cette académie, sous le nom supposé d'un médecin de province, le récit d'une cure récente dont il se disait l'auteur. "Un matelot, écrivait-il, s'était cassé la jambe. J'ai eu l'idée de rapprocher les deux parties et de les arroser d'eau de goudron, après les avoir assujetties avec une ficelle. En très peu de temps, le malade a senti l'efficacité du remède, et il n'a point tardé à se servir de sa jambe comme auparavant."

B. A learned society having refused to admit to its membership a certain doctor, the latter* devised a way[1] of avenging himself by[2] addressing to the society a document* which he passed* off as the letter of a provincial physician regarding[3] a cure which he had accomplished.[4] The case* was that of a sailor who had broken his leg. The two parts of the leg had been[5] brought together, they had been[5] made fast by a cord, and then* they had been[5] sprinkled with tar-water. The efficacy of the remedy had soon manifested itself,[6] and the patient was using his leg as well as ever.

[1] If a noun (not absol. necessary) is inserted bet. the vbs., use *moyen* rather than *manière*. [2] *en*. [3] *au sujet de*. [4] Use compd. conditional of *faire*, this tense expressing the fact of hearsay, unconfirmed report. It might be employed all through the story of the supposed "case." [5] Obs. D. (In the last case, "they had been" could be omitted aft. "then.") [6] "made itself felt" (see vocab. und. "feel").

30. (*Suite.*)

La relation du prétendu médecin de province fut lue et écoutée sérieusement dans la séance publique de la société, et l'on y disputa de la meilleure foi du monde sur cette cure merveilleuse. Les savants académiciens se divisèrent, et beaucoup finirent par trouver dans l'eau de goudron des propriétés qui expliquaient parfaitement le phénomène. On allait imprimer pour et contre, lorsque la société reçut une seconde lettre du médecin de province, qui écrivait au secrétaire: "Dans ma dernière, j'ai omis de vous dire que la jambe cassée du matelot était une jambe de bois."

La plaisanterie ne tarda pas à se répandre et divertit beaucoup tout le monde aux dépens de la société. —*Adapted from* LAROUSSE.

B. They listened seriously to the story of the self-styled provincial physician, and they disputed in good faith about this brilliant[1] cure. Many of the academicians considered[2] that this extraordinary phenomenon was[3] perfectly accounted[3] for by the properties of tar-water; others maintained* a[4] contrary* opinion.* The society was, in the end, going to[5] print its report* with the pros and cons, when the secretary received a second letter from the provincial doctor, saying that he had omitted to add* that the leg which the sailor had broken was a wooden leg.

Naturally,* the rejected[6] candidate lost no time in spreading the joke, and everybody made merry[7] at the expense of the learned academicians.

[1] Use *belle,* and note that *cure* never means "remedy," but either the treatment or the cure effected by it. [2] *trouver,* but not in exactly the same sense as in the text above. [3] *s'expliquer.* [4] "the." [5] *aller finir par.* [6] "refused." [7] *se divertir.*

√ 31.

A. Si le devoir est de faire le bien, il est d'abord de ne pas faire le mal: c'en est le commencement et la condition. De là deux sortes de devoirs: les uns négatifs: ils défendent le mal, ils commandent l'abstention: "Abstiens-toi, ne fais pas"; par exemple: "Ne fais pas à autrui ce que tu ne voudrais pas qui te fût fait à toi-même"; les autres positifs: ils ordonnent le bien, ils commandent l'action: "Agis, fais à autrui ce que tu voudrais qui te fût fait à toi-même."—J. E. ALAUX.

B. When we desire* to do right, we may* begin* by[1] not doing wrong, by abstaining from wrong, which[2] is the first* condition of it. Thus[3] our duties are of two sorts: to‿begin‿with,[4] the negative duties, by[1] which* wrong is forbidden, abstention commanded. These duties say,* for instance, that we[5] must[6] not do to others what we[5] should not like to have done to ourselves. Next,[7] the positive duties, by which right is prescribed, and action commanded. Whence this other law* that we[5] must[6] do to others what we[5] should like to have done to ourselves.

[1] *par* [with infin., not pr. part., in the first sentence]. [2] See Ex. 3, note 3. [3] *Ainsi.* [4] *d'abord.* [5] *on* may be used; in which case "ourselves" will be "oneself." [6] Pres. indic. of *devoir* may be used. If *falloir* is used, say, *il ne faut pas faire* . . . and use *on* for "we." [7] *Ensuite.*

32.

A. Joseph II, empereur d'Allemagne, parcourait souvent les rues de Vienne dans un cabriolet qu'il conduisait lui-même. Un jour, en traversant une place, il renversa la charrette d'une marchande des quatre saisons, qui, ne le

reconnaissant pas, lui débita mille injures, en ramassant ses choux et ses carottes.

À peine l'empereur fut-il de retour au palais, qu'il envoya une douzaine de ducats à cette bonne femme, en disant: "Je crois qu'elle aura lieu d'être contente; je répare le tort que je peux lui avoir fait, et je lui ai donné tout le temps de pester à son aise contre moi."

B. The Emperor Joseph II. was fond* of driving his cabriolet himself through[1] the streets of Vienna. One day when[2] he was‿driving‿across[3] one of the public squares of the city, his cabriolet overturned a coster-woman's cart. As* she did not recognize him, she abused[4] him as roundly as she could, while she was picking up her vegetables.* As‿soon*‿as the emperor had returned to his palace, he sent the coster-woman a dozen ducats, saying that the good woman would perhaps not have cause to be too* much dissatisfied,* since not only* was he making up for the injury he‿had‿done,[5] but*‿also he had given her time to storm at her emperor.

[1] Motion through is often expressed by *par.* [2] *que.* [3] *parcourir* or *traverser*; to which *en voiture* may be added. [4] "she abused . . . could" may be rendered as, "she said to him all the insults that she could." [5] These three words can be fully supplied by using *son* before *tort.* Note that *son tort*, *ses torts* mean the wrong(s) done by him (her), never those suffered.

33.

A. Il est[1] des hommes dont l'égoïsme est si étroit et le cœur si sec, que de bonne foi ils n'ont jamais cru aux misères sociales.

Parce qu'ils sont dans l'abondance, ils n'ont jamais cru qu'on pût manquer du nécessaire.

[1] Often used in elevated style for *il y a.*

Parce qu'ils jouissent des douceurs de l'oisiveté, ils n'ont jamais pensé que le travail pût être pénible.

Parce qu'ils n'ont jamais rien fait pour le bien d'autrui, ils ne peuvent comprendre que d'autres hommes puissent, sans folie, s'occuper de l'amélioration du sort de leurs semblables !

B. The narrow selfishness and the dryness of heart [2] of certain* men prevent* them from sincerely believing in social distress. Living* in abundance, they do [3] not believe that one can [3] lack the necessaries of life. The idleness of which they enjoy [4] the comforts prevents [3]* them from believing that work can [3] be toilsome. Never having concerned themselves with the welfare of others, how can [3] they understand that one can [3] do anything [5] for the improvement of the lot of one's [6] fellow-men ?

[2] "dry heart." [3] Same tense throughout, but mood varying with the clause. [4] Remember the *de* before the direct obj. The order of the first eight words is the same in French. [5] "anything" (*rien* bef. "do"), or "something" (*quelque chose* aft. "do"). [6] Same French as for "his."

34.

A. Si chacun n'aimait que soi et ne songeait qu'à soi, sans venir au secours des autres, le pauvre serait obligé souvent de dérober ce qui est à autrui, pour vivre et faire vivre les siens ; le faible serait opprimé par un plus fort, et celui-ci par un autre encore plus fort ; l'injustice régnerait partout. C'est donc la charité qui conserve la liberté. —LAMENNAIS.

B. When a man loves only himself [1] and thinks only of himself, [1] he is selfish.* If no one* came to the aid of the

[1] *Soi* and *soi-même* are now generally used only when relating to an indefinite subject (*on*, *chacun*, etc.) as in the original above. Use *lui* or *lui-même* here.

poor, they would be forced to steal what is not theirs ; for,* although * everybody has the right [2] to live and to support those dependent upon him, there are many men so poor that they are unable [3] to do this.* And why *? Because * the strong oppress the weak, and are themselves [4] oppressed by those who are still stronger. If justice prevailed everywhere, each man would have his subsistence * and his liberty; and all having real * charity toward *‿one‿another,[5] the charity which is‿bestowed [6] would no longer * be necessary.*

[2] See Ex. 17, note 3. [3] *pouvoir* with negative. [4] *eux-mêmes.* [5] "the ones toward the others." [6] "which one gives," or *donner* reflexively.

35.

A. Alphonse V, roi d'Aragon, rencontra un jour un paysan qui était fort embarrassé, parce que son âne chargé de farine venait de s'enfoncer dans la boue. Le roi descendit aussitôt de cheval et se dirigea vers le pauvre homme pour venir à son secours. Arrivé à l'endroit où était l'âne, il se mit avec le paysan à le tirer par la tête, afin de le faire sortir du bourbier. À peine eurent-ils réussi à retirer la bête, que les gens de la suite d'Alphonse arrivèrent, et voyant le roi tout couvert de boue, ils s'empressèrent de l'essuyer et de lui procurer d'autres vêtements. Le paysan, fort étonné de voir que c'était le roi qui lui était venu en aide, commença à lui faire des excuses et à lui demander pardon. Mais le roi le rassura avec bonté, et lui dit que les hommes étaient faits pour s'aider mutuellement.

B. A peasant was driving * an ass loaded with flour when * the animal sank deep in a miry hole, from which his master could * not extricate him. The poor man was

in despair* when the king, Alphonso the Fifth, who was passing* that way,* dismounted from his horse and came at once to his aid. Setting to work together* to pull the ass by the head, they at‿last* succeeded in getting him out. But they had scarcely finished* the rescue,* when the royal* suite arrived, and the noblemen,* astonished* at seeing the king all covered with mud, pressed eagerly about* him, to wipe off the mud and bring him other clothes. Then the peasant, seeing who‿it‿was‿that[1] had come to his assistance, was beginning to make profuse[2] apologies,[3] when the king, to reassure him, said to him kindly: "We all, kings as* well* as peasants, are[4] intended to help one another."

[1] Trans. word for word, using *qui* for "that." [2] "a thousand." [3] Note the French word; *apologie* is never used in this sense, but in that of the formal defence or justification of a person, action, or work, E. g. *Faire l'apologie d'un livre. L'Apologie de Socrate.* [4] Place bef. "all."

36.

A. "J'ai failli attendre!" Ce mot impérieux prononcé par Louis XIV,[1] peint bien le caractère altier du grand roi. Louis XIV[1] mettait rigoureusement en pratique ce mot si connu d'un de ses successeurs : "L'exactitude est la politesse des rois." Rarement, en effet, ce prince manqua d'être exact aux rendez-vous qu'il assignait ; mais, s'il était exact, il exigeait qu'on fût empressé. Un jour, ses voitures n'étant arrivées qu'à l'heure précise où il les avait demandées : "J'ai failli attendre!" dit-il en regardant sa montre.

B. King Louis the Fourteenth[2] of France was very haughty. He demanded that everybody should be not

[1] No point aft. Roman numerals in French. [2] B. in 1638. His reign is famous for its length (1643–1715), its despotic policy, its

merely * punctual but beforehand. He was not the author * of the well-known saying: "Punctuality is the politeness of kings"; but he put it into practice. He rarely missed [3] an appointment when he had made one,[4] but he wanted * people to arrive before * him. One day, he had ordered his carriages for [5] a certain * hour. They arrived exactly at the hour; but the king was not pleased * and said, as he looked at his watch, "I have all but waited." These words indicate [6] to us his disposition, which was most imperious.[7]

brilliant court, its military glory, and for the extraordinary number and eminence of its great names in literature and art. [Another of his sayings is: *L'État, c'est moi.*] [3] *manquer*, transitively, as in Eng. [4] See Ex. 12, note 5. [5] *pour*. [6] *peindre* or *indiquer*. [7] "of the most imperious" (plur.).

37.

A. On cite beaucoup d'anecdotes sur le maréchal Turenne.[1] En voici une qui montre bien la grandeur de son caractère.

Un jour qu'il se promenait seul, dans un costume fort simple, deux joueurs de boules lui demandèrent de juger un coup douteux. Il s'y prêta volontiers, mais celui auquel il donna tort se fâcha et commençait à l'injurier, lorsqu'un officier aperçut le maréchal et s'avança respectueusement vers lui en le nommant. La colère du joueur tomba aussitôt et il se mit à balbutier des excuses. Mais Turenne lui dit sans s'émouvoir: "Mon ami, vous avez tort de croire que je voulusse vous tromper."

B. Turenne's greatness of character is well shown in the following * anecdote. Two bowlers saw * him one day walking alone. Not recognizing * him in his plain dress,

[1] See also Pt. II, Ex. 83.

they say to him: "We are disputing* about a stroke which one of us has made,* will you be kind‿enough,* sir, to decide it?"—"Willingly," says Turenne, and he decides the stroke. Now,[2] as[3] he can* only decide‿in‿favor‿of[4] one of the two players, the other gets angry and begins to insult him. But when he sees the stranger* respectfully saluted* by an officer, his anger suddenly cools, and he begins to make apologies.[5] Turenne, seeing that he is stammering painfully,* says to him calmly: "You are wrong, my friend. How[3] can you believe that I wished[6] to deceive you?"

[2] *Or.* See Ex. 42, last sent. [3] "As" (="since") beginning a sent. or clause, is *comme.* "How?" when interrog. or implying an indirect question, is always *comment (Comment allez-vous?)* (see Ex. 22, note 4, and Ex. 47); but when exclamatory, is *comme* or *que (Comme vous voilà fait! Comme il est changé!* or *Qu'il est changé!)* except when isolated (="What!") *(Comment! vous voilà?).* In other cases *comment* is rather an adv. of manner *(Voyons comment il en sortira)*, while *comme* is more specifically the adv. of comparison, = "as," "like," "in the same way as (or that)." *(Il en sortira comme il pourra, comme il y est entré, comme vous. Je le considère comme mon ennemi.)* [4] *donner raison à.* [5] See Ex. 35, note 3. [6] The perf. (i.e. compd. pres.) sbjnct. is preferable as being more modern. See Obs. B.

38.

A. Le maréchal de Turenne était adoré de ses soldats, qui le regardaient comme leur père. Étant un jour en marche, par un froid rigoureux, il lui fallut traverser des montagnes escarpées et des défilés très étroits. Pendant que l'armée passait un de ces défilés, le maréchal, épuisé de veilles et de fatigues, se coucha derrière un buisson pour dormir. Quelques soldats, voyant que la neige tombait en abondance, coupèrent aussitôt des branches d'arbres, pour former autour de lui une hutte qu'ils couvrirent de leurs manteaux. Il se réveilla pendant

qu'ils s'empressaient ainsi à le mettre à l'abri, et leur demanda à quoi ils s'amusaient, au lieu de marcher. "Nous voulons, dirent-ils, conserver notre père; c'est notre plus grande affaire: si nous venions à le perdre, qui nous ramènerait dans notre pays?"

B. The soldiers of Turenne idolized him and regarded him as their father. One day when the army, in frosty weather, was passing through a narrow defile, between* steep mountains, the marshal, who was exhausted by[1] loss of sleep and fatigue, lay down beside* a thicket and fell asleep.[2] Some[3] of his soldiers, seeing him there* and wishing to protect[4] him against[4] the cold and the snow, which was falling heavily, eagerly busied themselves in forming about him a hut of branches, which they hastened[5] to cover with their cloaks. While they were doing this,* the marshal awoke and said to them: "Why are you not marching? What amusement is this[6]?"— "We do not want to lose our father," replied the soldiers. "Our main business is[7] to preserve him, so that* he may bring us back to our country.[8]"

[1] Use *par* folld. by def. art. [2] *s'endormir.* [3] Use the pron., not the adj. [4] *garantir de*, *mettre à l'abri de.* [5] Use *se hâter de*, as *s'empresser* has already occurred in a slightly different sense. [6] Use the idiom in the text, beginning the question *A quoi . . . ?* [7] May be preceded by *ce*. See first of Ex. 3 and last of Ex. 24, A. [8] See Ex. 6, note 5.

39.

A. Zadig[1] dirigeait sa route sur les étoiles: la constellation d'Orion et le brillant astre de Sirius le guidaient vers le port de Canope.[2] Il admirait ces vastes globes de

[1] The central figure of a brilliant piece of satire under the disguise of an Oriental tale, published in 1747 by Voltaire (b. 1694, d. 1778). [2] Canōpus or Canōbus, an ancient seaport of Egypt, just east of Alexandria. (Zadig was on his way from Babylon to Egypt.)

lumière qui ne paraissent que de faibles étincelles à nos yeux, tandis que la terre, qui n'est en effet qu'un point imperceptible dans la nature, paraît à notre cupidité quelque chose de si grand et de si noble. Il se figurait alors les hommes tels qu'ils sont en effet, des insectes se dévorant les uns les autres sur un petit atome de boue. Cette image vraie semblait anéantir ses malheurs, en lui retraçant le néant de son être et de celui de Babylone. Son âme s'élançait jusque dans l'infini, et contemplait, détachée de ses sens, l'ordre immuable de l'univers. —VOLTAIRE.

B. It was the stars which directed the course of Zadig. He was guided towards Canopus by* Orion and Sirius. As he looked at[3] the sky, he recalled* to mind that many* of the stars which, to our eyes, are only feeble sparks, are in reality vast globes of light; while the earth, which our cupidity represents* to us as[4] something great and noble, is but an imperceptible point, a little atom of mud, upon which there are* insects which devour one another, imagining[5] that they are men. Thus* his misfortunes seemed to be obliterated by this conception of the universe, which showed him the nothingness of his existence. And his soul detached itself from his senses, springing forth into infinity, to[6] contemplate the immutable order of the creation.*

[3] "In looking at." [4] See Ex. 37, note 3. [5] May take *en* bef. it. [6] *pour*.

40.

A. On raconte que le Père Lacordaire[1], étant en voyage, se trouva un jour assis, à la table d'hôte, auprès d'un com-

[1] A celebrated French preacher (b. 1802, d. 1861); one of the most brilliant orators of his time. He founded a new order of Dominicans.

mis voyageur qui faisait l'esprit fort. Après avoir discuté longuement contre l'existence de Dieu, le jeune homme s'adressa au célèbre dominicain: "Monsieur, lui dit-il, c'est à vous de nous éclairer sur cette grave question. . . . N'est-il pas absurde de croire ce que notre raison ne saurait comprendre?—Nullement, répond le P. Lacordaire, je suis d'un avis tout différent. . . . Comprenez-vous comment il arrive que le feu fait fondre le beurre, tandis qu'il durcit les œufs, deux effets tout contraires sortant d'une même cause?—Non, répond l'athée, mais que concluez-vous de là?—C'est que, répliqua le religieux, cela ne vous empêche pas de croire aux omelettes."

B. The distinguished orator,* Lacordaire, during one of his journeys, happens, one day, to be at the *table d'hôte*, beside a commercial traveller. This man, who was fond* of posing as a free-thinker, and of arguing against the existence of God, addresses the celebrated preacher* and requests* him to enlighten him on that question, asking him, at the same time,* whether* it is not absurd to believe what we cannot understand. The reverend* father replies, that, on [2] the contrary, he is of the [3] opinion that it [4] is by no means absurd. Then he asks* the commercial traveller whether he understands how the same [5] cause produces two opposite effects, as* the fire which melts butter, while it hardens eggs. The atheist says that he does not understand it, but that he would like* to know* what one can conclude from that. The good Dominican replies, that that does not prevent an atheist from believing in omelets.

[2] *à*. [3] Def. art. [4] *cela*. [5] See the French. Note that "one and the same . . ." is *un(e) seul(e) et même* . . .

41.

[See remark preceding Ex. 12.]

A. Parmi les nombreuses reparties attribuées à la célèbre actrice française, Madeleine Brohan,[1] se trouve celle-ci, qui est une des plus authentiques :

C'était le soir de la première du *Demi-Monde*,[2] le maréchal Canrobert[3] entra au foyer,[4] où tous les artistes étaient réunis. Il faisait froid ; le maréchal s'approcha de la cheminée et, s'avançant près des artistes qui se tenaient silencieux :

—Vous n'êtes pas gais, fit-il ; qu'avez-vous tous?

—Mon Dieu, monsieur le maréchal, répondit Madeleine Brohan, c'est ce soir jour de grande bataille ! . . .

—Eh bien ! c'est jour de victoire !

—Rien ne nous l'assure, quelque désir que nous en ayons, et quelques efforts que nous puissions faire . . . enfin comment vous dire . . . nous avons peur !

—Peur ! fit Canrobert d'un air surpris et qui semblait ne pas comprendre. . . .

—Ah! c'est juste, reprit Madeleine. Pardon— et, sonnant l'huissier qui parut sur le seuil :

—Picard, un dictionnaire pour M. le Maréchal.

—*Adapted from* LE TEMPS.

[1] Born in 1833. Played at the *Théâtre-Français*. Retired in 1885; died in 1900. [2] One of the best known of the plays of the younger Dumas (1824–1896). [3] A French general, who distinguished himself, particularly in Algeria (1841–1850) and in the Crimean War, where for a time he had the supreme command of the French forces (b. 1809, d 1895). [4] This is *le foyer des acteurs*. (Not *le foyer du public*, which is the gallery or hall in which the spectators promenade between the acts, and is so called because they used to repair to it to warm themselves at the *foyer* (hearth) in the days when the principal part of the theatre was not heated.

B. The actress, Madeleine Brohan, who was noted for[5] her repartee, happened‿to‿be[6] one evening in the green-room with the other artists, who were all standing near the fire-place. It was the first-night of the *Demi-Monde*, and they were not merry. Marshal Canrobert enters and advances towards them, asking what is the matter with them that[7] they are standing so silent. Madeleine answers that there is‿going‿to‿be[8] a great battle that evening, that the actors are not confident[9] of victory, whatever efforts they may make—in short, that they have fears.

"Fears!" says the great marshal, who appears not to understand.

"Ah! You are right," replies Madeleine. "I beg* your pardon," she continues,* ringing the bell. The usher appears at‿once[10] at the door and asks: "Have you rung for me, ma'am[11]?"

"Yes, Picard. A dictionary for the marshal."

[5] *par.* [6] *se trouver.* [7] *que.* [8] *aller avoir lieu.* [9] *assuré.* [10] *aussitôt.* [11] "Has madam rung, etc.?"

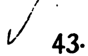
42.

A. L'homme qui a le temps d'écrire un journal intime nous paraît ne pas avoir suffisamment compris combien le monde est vaste. L'étendue des choses à connaître est immense. L'histoire de l'humanité est à peine commencée; l'étude de la nature réserve des découvertes absolument impossibles à prévoir. Comment, en présence d'une si colossale besogne, s'arrêter à se dévorer soi-même, à douter de la vie? Il vaut bien mieux prendre la pioche et travailler. Le jour où il serait permis de s'attarder aux jeux d'une pensée découragée serait celui où l'on commencerait à entrevoir qu'il y a une borne à la matière du savoir. Or, en supposant que, dans des siècles, on

apèrçoive une pareille borne pour l'histoire, on ne l'apercevra jamais pour la nature.—ERNEST RENAN.

B. When one understands the extent of this vast world, one no longer* takes time to keep a private journal. How many* things[1] there are to know! We have scarcely begun the history of man; how can‿we[2] foresee what* will be the discoveries reserved for[3] the study of nature? The task being so colossal, how can one, face to face with it,[4] stop to have doubts about oneself and about life? He[5] would do* much better who should take[6] the mattock and break‿up* the ground.* No* limit being fixed* to the subject-matter of knowledge, we must* not linger over the vain* workings of a mind which loses‿courage[7] and consumes itself. Even‿if* we[8] should begin,[6] after many centuries, to catch glimpses of such a limit to the study of history, there would still* remain* the vast domain of nature, to which none will ever be discovered.[9]

[1] A good arrangement is: "How many there are of things, etc." [2] May be omitted. [3] "to." [4] "in its presence." [5] *celui-là.* [6] Condl. [7] *se décourager.* [8] *on.* [9] "one will never perceive any (*en*)."



43.

A. Le 27 août 1793, les royalistes du midi de la France livrèrent le port de Toulon aux Anglais. Pour le reprendre, le jeune Napoléon y fut envoyé en qualité de commandant d'artillerie, et après un siège resté célèbre, la ville se rendit. Ce fut pendant le siège que Napoléon rencontra Junot, qui devait plus tard rendre de grands services à l'empire. Un jour, pendant que le jeune commandant d'artillerie faisait construire une batterie, il eut besoin d'écrire, et demanda un sergent ou un caporal qui pût lui servir de secrétaire. Il s'en présenta un aussitôt, et Napoléon, le faisant s'asseoir sur le terrain même, lui

dicta sa correspondance. La lettre était à peine terminée qu'un boulet, qui tomba tout près, la couvrit de terre. "Bon, dit le soldat écrivain, je n'aurai pas besoin de sable." C'était Junot, et cette preuve de courage et de sang-froid suffit pour le recommander à son commandant, qui le poussa depuis aux premiers grades de l'armée.

B. The English rendered great service to the French Royalists against* the first Republic.* In the year* 1793, the port of Toulon in the south of France gave itself up to the English army. The Republican* general* sent Napoleon to recapture the town, and the siege began.* When the young officer was busy* one day arranging a battery, he wished[1] to write a letter on the spot, and he asked for a secretary. A young man having presented himself, Napoleon asked him if he could[2] act as his secretary. "Yes, commandant,[3]" said the young man.—"Then[4] sit down there," said his officer,* "and write what I am going* to dictate to you." The letter was[5] soon finished, but the secretary had scarcely written the last* word* when a cannon-ball, falling near them, covered the paper* with earth. The soldier, however,* instead‿of* running‿away,* said, with a smile,* that this time* he would have no need of sand to[6] dry* the ink. Napoleon was so pleased* with the coolness of his secretary that he afterwards helped him to reach the highest rank.

[1] Pt. def. of *vouloir* or *désirer*. [2] Condl. or impf. [3] "my commandant." [4] *Eh bien.* [5] Pt. def. [6] *pour.*

44.

A. Un lynx était couché au pied d'un arbre, où il attendait sa proie. Dans cet état, il épiait une taupe à moitié ensevelie sous un petit monceau de terre qu'elle avait élevé. "Hélas ! lui dit-il, que je vous plains, mon amie !

Pauvre créature ! quel usage faites-vous de la vie? Vous n'y voyez goutte. Sûrement Jupiter en a très mal usé avec vous, de vous priver de la lumière. Vous faites bien de vous enterrer; car vous êtes plus d'à moitié morte.— Je vous remercie de votre bonté, répliqua la taupe; je suis très contente de ce que Jupiter m'a accordé. Je n'ai pas, il est vrai, vos yeux perçants; mais je vois un peu, tout de même, et j'ai l'ouïe extrêmement fine. Écoutez! J'entends un bruit qui m'avertit de me garantir d'un danger qui vous menace." Ayant dit cela, elle s'enfonça en terre. Dans le même instant, le javelot d'un chasseur perça le cœur du lynx.—*Adapted from* PERRIN.

[N.B. Use the second person sing. in the dialogue.]

B. At the foot of a tree, a lynx is waiting for his prey. Lying on the ground,* he neither[1] sees nor[1] hears the hunters, for he is watching a little heap of earth thrown up by a mole who is half buried under[2] it. "Alas!" says the lynx, "you are much[3] to be pitied,[4] my poor friend. What a life! You can[5] not see at all; you make no use of your eyes, if you have any.* Why did Jupiter deprive you of the light? If I[6]‿had‿been as badly treated, I should do like* you. When one is more than half dead, one is right to bury oneself without waiting any[5] longer.*" —"You are very kind,*" replies the mole, "and I thank you for‿it[7]; but I am not dissatisfied* with what the god has granted me. It is true that my‿eyes‿are‿not[8] as piercing as yours, but perhaps* your hearing is[9] not as sharp as mine. You are threatened with[10] a danger which you do not hear; while* I[11] am warned of it[7] by[12] my

[1] *ne . . . ni ne.* [2] Use the adv. (not the prepos.) and omit "it." [3] *bien.* [4] "to pity." [5] Omit. [6] Obs. D. [7] "of it" (in one word bef. vb.). [8] "I have not the eyes . . ." [9] "you have not the hearing . . ." [10] *de.* [11] Insert *moi* before *je.* [12] *par.*

ears,* and I shall therefore [13] get under ground to protect myself."

The mole had heard the approach * of the hunter, who, arriving * at that moment, pierced the lynx's heart with [14] his javelin.

[13] *par conséquent* aft. "and." [14] *avec.*

✓ 45.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. III. 9.]

A. Un loup très goulu, et qui plus est, très affamé, avait avalé gloutonnement un quartier d'agneau, et il lui était demeuré un os pointu dans le gosier. Ne pouvant pas crier au secours, il s'agite, ouvre la gueule, baisse la tête, essaie de retirer l'os avec sa patte ; peine inutile ! il ne peut en venir à bout. Une cigogne au long cou passa par hasard près de l'endroit où maître Loup s'agitait et se tourmentait.—"Qu'avez-vous ? lui demanda-t-elle. Vous me paraissez embarrassé ; puis-je vous être utile ?" Le loup lui fit signe qu'il avait quelque chose dans la gorge qui le gênait. Dame Cigogne se met aussitôt à l'œuvre et retire l'os avec son bec. L'opération étant terminée, la cigogne dit au loup, en lui faisant une profonde révérence : "Ma récompense, monsieur, s'il vous plaît.—Votre récompense ! répliqua le loup, qui avait recouvré la parole. Vous plaisantez, madame. N'est-ce pas déjà beaucoup que de vous avoir laissé retirer votre tête de mon gosier ? Allez,[1] vous êtes une ingrate. Je vous le pardonne, cette fois, cependant, à condition que vous ne paraîtrez plus jamais devant moi."

B. A hungry wolf was swallowing very greedily[2] a quarter of lamb, when a bone stuck in his gullet. What

[1] *Allez* and *va* when used, as here, to strengthen the affirmation, are not easy to render in English. Their function is interjectional. Occasionally, when following a statement, they are nearly equivalent to "I (can) assure you," "indeed," or the like. [2] *goulûment* may be used.

does he do? Does he cry for help? No, he can not utter* a cry.* He struggles; he tries, by opening his mouth and bending down his head, to extract the bone; but his paw is too large,* he can not accomplish it. A stork who happened to be passing near that spot, seeing* that the wolf is in trouble, wants* to know* what[3] is the matter with him, and asks whether* she can be of any use to him. The wolf tells her by signs that‿she‿can,[4] and he makes‿her‿understand[5] that he has something in his throat that torments him and prevents* him from speaking.* The stork, setting to work at once, makes him open his mouth, plunges* her long beak into the wolf's throat and pulls out the bone. Upon which[6] she asks the wolf for her reward.—"What reward?" says the wolf; "it is not enough,* then,[7] that I allow you to withdraw your head? How* ungrateful you are! However, I pardon you this time, but never again appear in my presence."

[3] See Ex. 4, note 5, and Ex. 5, note 3. [4] *que oui.* [5] *lui fait comprendre.* Note the same construction below in "makes him open." The dative of the person is used when the vb. aft. *faire* has a direct obj. (noun, pron., or clause). [6] See Ex. 7, note 4. [7] *donc* bef. "not enough."

46.

A. Il mourut une fois un pauvre bon paysan qui vint à la porte du paradis. En même temps mourait un riche seigneur qui monta aussi au ciel. Saint Pierre arriva avec ses clefs, ouvrit la porte et fit entrer le seigneur; mais sans doute il n'avait pas vu le paysan, car il le laissa dehors et ferma la porte. Le paysan entendit la joyeuse réception que le ciel faisait au riche avec le chant et la musique. Quand le bruit se fut apaisé, saint Pierre revint et fit entrer le pauvre homme. Celui-ci s'attendait qu'à son entrée le chant et la musique allaient recom-

mencer. Mais tout resta tranquille. On le reçut de bon cœur, les anges allèrent au-devant de lui ; mais personne ne chanta. Il demanda à saint[3] Pierre pourquoi la musique n'allait pas pour lui comme pour le riche, et si la partialité régnait au ciel comme sur la terre. « Non, lui répondit le saint, tu nous es aussi cher qu'aucun autre, et tu goûteras, tout comme celui qui vient d'entrer, les joies du paradis ; mais, vois-tu, des pauvres paysans comme toi, il en entre tous les jours ici, tandis que des riches il n'en vient pas un tous les cent ans."

B. There was* once a peasant, as[1] good as[2] he was poor. When he died, he ascended to the door of paradise, at the same time as[2] a rich lord who also had just died. St.[3] Peter, who had seen the nobleman arrive,[4] came and[5] opened the door for[6] him and showed him in. But the poor peasant, who was expecting to[7] go in with the rich man, was left outside, St. Peter not having seen him ; while the other was received very joyfully,* with singing and music. At length,* the peasant heard the noise of the reception subside, and behold[8] ! St. Peter comes back with his keys and shows him in too.[9] People come to meet him, and the angels receive him heartily ; but for him there is neither singing[10] nor music[10] : all is quiet. Then the peasant says to St. Peter, "Why doesn't the music strike up again for me as‿it‿did[11] for the man who has just gone in? Is there[12] perhaps[13] partiality in heaven the‿same[13] as on earth?"—"Not at all,*" replies the saint ; "I must explain* that to you. You are no less

[1] *aussi.* [2] *que.* [3] Note the French form. [4] Next aft. "had seen." [5] Omit, and make next word infin. [6] Render by dative of pronoun. [7] *à.* [8] *voilà saint P. qui.* [9] *lui aussi*, at the end of the sentence. [10] Omit the article. [11] *comme* (omitting "it did"). [12] Conditional, from politeness. [13] Omit.

dear to us than the richest man in[14] the universe,* and you shall have all the joys of paradise, just like him. But, you see, we get[15] poor peasants here,[15] like you, every day, while we don't see a rich man once* in a hundred years. So[16] you understand* . . ." And the peasant understood.

[14] *de.* [15] *il nous vient (arrive) ici.* [16] *Alors* or *ainsi.* N.B. Discriminate the five cases of "as" above, and use *aussi*, *que*, or *comme*, according to the case.

√ 47.

A. Un lion fut un jour blessé par les cornes d'un taureau. Dans sa colère, le roi des animaux bannit de son royaume toutes les bêtes à cornes: taureaux, chèvres, béliers, chevreuils,[1] daims[1] et cerfs[1] décampèrent aussitôt. Le lièvre, voyant l'ombre de ses propres oreilles, en fut alarmé, et se prépara à se sauver aussi.—"Adieu, mon ami, dit-il à un grillon qu'il avait rencontré, il faut que je parte d'ici: je crains qu'on ne prenne mes oreilles pour des cornes.—Comment des cornes? me prenez-vous pour un imbécile? dit le grillon; ce sont des oreilles que le bon Dieu a faites.—N'importe, on les fera passer pour des cornes, répond l'animal craintif; j'aurai beau dire et protester, on ne m'écoutera pas."

B. A bull one‿day[2] wounded the king of animals, who flew[3]‿into such* a rage that he banished from his kingdom bulls, goats, rams, roebucks,[1] bucks[1] and stags[1]—in‿short,[4] all the horned animals. The hare was making ready to decamp, like* the other* animals, when* he met a cricket, who asked him why* he was running away.

[1] That is, roes, fallow deer and red deer; the smallest, medium-sized and largest European species. [2] Aft. vb. [3] See Ex. 13, notes 1 and 2. [4] *enfin*, or *bref.*

"Ah! my friend," says the timid animal, "I have just* seen the shadow of my ears. They will certainly be taken[5] for horns, and I fear I shall be put[5] to death,* if I don't make my escape."—"Horns, those[6]!" cries* the cricket. "What[7] do you take me for[7]? It was[8] the good God who made those* ears; and they are well* made. You have nothing* to fear."—"But I have,[9] my friend," replies the alarmed hare. "I may say what I like, nobody* will listen to me; they will make out that my ears are horns, and they will put me to death. Good-bye, I must be off."

[5] Observ. D. (In the second clause "put" = *mettre.*) [6] May be rendered by: "Horns, that!" (using partit. art. bef. noun); or by the expression in the text, on which see Ex. 22, note 4. [7] "For whom . . ." [8] "is." [9] *Mais si.* (*Si* is used to affirm something just denied or called in question in a negative form.)

48.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. IX. 4.]

A. Un villageois se promenait dans la campagne, par une chaude journée d'été. En regardant les chênes, il vit que ces arbres portaient le petit fruit qu'on nomme un gland, et qui n'est pas plus gros que le pouce. Il remarqua, en même temps, une petite plante, qui rampait à terre, et qui portait des citrouilles quatre fois grosses comme sa tête. Cet homme se dit en lui-même: "Il me semble que si j'avais été à la place du Créateur, j'aurais mieux arrangé les choses: la citrouille aurait dû venir sur ce grand arbre, et le gland sur cette petite plante rampante." Pendant que notre homme raisonnait ainsi à son aise, le sommeil commença à le gagner, et il alla se coucher à l'ombre sous un grand chêne. Pendant qu'il dormait, il vint un coup de vent qui fit tomber un gland sur le bout de son nez, ce qui le réveilla. Portant la main aus-

sitôt au visage, il trouva le gland pris dans sa barbe. Alors notre sage s'écria: "J'avoue que je ne suis qu'un sot, et que Dieu a raison d'avoir arrangé les choses telles qu'elles sont. Que serais-je devenu si la citrouille avait été sur le chêne? elle m'aurait écrasé la tête en tombant!" Et l'homme ne s'avisa plus de trouver à redire aux choses qui n'étaient pas arrangées selon ses faibles lumières.

B. A villager who was strolling in the fields, noticed that the fruit borne[1]‿by the oak was quite* small, while the pumpkin, which was four times as big as his head, was growing[2] on a small creeping plant. Then he said to‿himself[3] that, if he had been in the Creator's place, he would have arranged things better[4] than they are;[4] for* the acorn, which is no larger than one's thumb, ought to have grown in place of the pumpkin, and the big pumpkin ought to have been on the oak. Thus reasoned the villager for a time; but it was very warm weather,* and our philosopher, feeling‿sleepy,[5] lay down in the shade of[6] a large oak and fell‿asleep.* After[7] some time, he was awakened by an acorn which fell upon his[8] nose, and which he found caught in his beard. "What a fool

[1] Either literally ("by" = *par*); or trans.: "which the oak bore," placing vb. bef. subj., as in Ex. 12, note 2, Ex. 25, note 1, etc. [2] See fourth sentence of French, and Ex. 10, first sent. [3] The reflex. pron. is sufficient, without the prepositional phrase. [4] The English order here is good in French, as it keeps the adv. next to the clause depending on it. This clause must take *ne* bef. its vb. whenever (as here) it depends on an adv. (or adj.) expressing comparison (unless the prin. clause is negative). E.g. *Vous écrivez mieux que vous ne parlez. Il est moins riche, plus riche, qu'on ne croit. Le temps est meilleur qu'il n'était hier.* But, *Vous n'écrivez pas mieux que vous parlez.* (See the Appendix, however, for recent modifications.) [5] *avoir sommeil, avoir envie de dormir.* [6] *de.* [7] "At the end (*bout*) of." [8] Obs. G.

I am [9] ! " he cries. " I must* confess that things are well arranged as they are. Goodness [10] knows* what [11] would have become of me if‿it‿had‿been [12] a pumpkin that had [13] fallen on my [8] nose; I should have had my [8] head smashed. I will find no more [14] fault with the works* of the Creator; for I see that he was right not to consult* me."

[8] Obs. G. [9] "How I am foolish!" See Ex. 37, note 3, third example. [10] In French, "God knows . . ." [11] See Ex. 4, note 5. Rem. that here the person in Eng. becomes the subj. in French. [12] *si ç'avait* (or *c'eût*) *été*. [13] Auxil. *être*. [14] Insert the *plus* aft. *trouver*.

49.

A. Artolo, curé italien, célèbre par ses bons mots et ses reparties plaisantes, s'embarqua pour un voyage, et fut prié par plusieurs de ses amis de leur faire des emplettes au pays où il allait. Ils lui en donnèrent des mémoires; mais il n'y en eut qu'un qui s'avisa d'y joindre l'argent nécessaire pour payer la merchandise demandée. Le curé employa l'argent conformément au mémoire, et ne songea pas aux commissions des autres. Quand il fut de retour chez lui, chacun vint s'informer s'il avait fait les emplettes. " Messieurs, leur dit Artolo, lorsque je fus embarqué, je mis tous vos mémoires sur le pont du navire, à dessein de les ranger par ordre; mais il s'éleva un vent qui les emporta tous dans la mer. N'ayant pu me rappeler ce qu'ils contenaient, il m'a été impossible de faire vos commissions.—Cependant, dit l'un d'eux, vous avez fait telle emplette pour un tel.—C'est vrai, répliqua le curé; mais c'est qu'il avait enveloppé dans son mémoire l'argent qu'il fallait pour en payer le montant, et le poids a empêché que le mémoire ne devînt le jouet des vents."

B. There was once* an Italian *curé*, named Artolo, who was fond* of cracking[1] jokes and making witty retorts. One day when[2] he was about[3]‿to embark for a distant* country, several of his friends came and[4] said to him: "When you have[5] arrived* yonder,* be kind* enough to make for us the purchases which we have noted*‿down in these[6] memoranda here[6]." The *curé* took* the memoranda, saying[7] to himself: "That is all very fine*; but of all these people* there is only one who has thought of adding to his memorandum the money that I shall need* in order to pay for the purchases."

Having[8] arrived at his destination,* Artolo employed the money which this thoughtful* friend had given him, as* the latter had directed,* and he paid no attention to the other commissions.

On[9] his return, all came to inquire about their commissions. "My dear* friends," said he, "a[10] most dreadful* misfortune* has happened* to me. While* I was arranging your memoranda on the deck of the ship, the wind, which had suddenly* risen, carried them away into the sea; and as* I did not know* what they contained, I was unable* to do your errands."—"Still," said one of the company,* "you have bought goods for so and so."—"If I have done it for him," replied the *curé*, "it is because the money which he wrapped in his memorandum, to pay the amount, prevented[11] the wind from carrying away the

[1] Use *dire* as the verb. [2] *que* or *où* (not *quand*), after *un jour*, *le jour* and other nouns designating point of time. E.g. "*Du temps que les bêtes parlaient*" (La Fontaine). *Au moment que* (or *où*) . . . . *Du moment que* . . . [3] "on the point of." [4] Omit; and use infin. of vb. as in fourth sent. [5] Fut. (Note the auxiliary.) [6] *les* . . . *que voici*. [7] Use *en* bef. vb. [8] May be omitted. [9] *À*. [10] "There has happened to me the most . . ." [11] May be followed by noun, prep. and infin., or by *que*, noun and sbjnct. (with *ne*).

paper. If you had all wrapped a similar* weight in your memoranda, the accident would not have happened."

50.

[See remark preceding Ex. 12.]

A. On avait volé un cheval à un paysan. Celui-ci se rendit à une foire aux chevaux qui se tenait justement à quelques lieues de chez lui, pour en acheter un autre. En parcourant le champ de foire, il reconnut son propre cheval parmi ceux qui étaient en vente.

— Ce cheval est à moi, dit-il à l'homme qui le gardait, on me l'a volé il y a trois jours.

— Ce n'est pas possible, dit l'autre, il y a trois ans que je l'ai.

— Trois ans? dit le paysan ; j'en doute. Puis, mettant subitement les mains sur les deux yeux du cheval : Voyons, de quel œil est-il borgne[1]?

Le bruit de la dispute commençait à attirer l'attention des voisins ; il fallait répondre sans hésitation :

— De l'œil gauche, dit-il.

Le paysan ôte sa main de dessus cet œil gauche qui paraît clair et brillant.

— Oh ! je me suis trompé, se hâte de reprendre l'autre ; je veux dire de l'œil droit.

— Il n'est borgne ni de l'œil droit, ni de l'œil gauche, dit le paysan, ôtant l'autre main. Il est évident que vous êtes un voleur ; vous le voyez, vous autres ! continua-t-il en s'adressant à la foule autour de lui.

Le voleur avait essayé de se sauver, en entendant ces mots. Mais il fut saisi et conduit devant le magistrat, tandis que le paysan reprit possession de son cheval.

[1] Note that *borgne* is "one-eyed," "blind in (of) one eye"; while *aveugle* is "blind" (i.e. blind in both eyes). Hence the force of the proverbial sayings : *Dans le royaume des aveugles les borgnes sont rois. Changer son cheval borgne pour un aveugle.*

B. A horse had been stolen from a peasant. A horse-fair happened to be going on a few leagues away, and the peasant went there to catch * the thief or to buy another horse. While he was going through the fair-ground, looking *‿at the horses which were for sale, he recognized his own horse among the others. He addressed the man who was in charge of it and said to him : "That horse is not yours. He was mine three days ago ; and he has been stolen from me."

"You are mistaken," said the other, "I have had him three years."

"I doubt it very‿much,[2]" said the peasant. "But we shall see," he continued,* quickly covering * the horse's eyes with his two hands. "Come now, tell me in which eye he is blind."

Seeing that the dispute was attracting the notice of those about them, and that he must speak * without hesitating, the man hastened to reply that the horse was blind in the left eye. But when * the peasant removed his hand from that eye, the bystanders * saw that it was clear and bright.

The stranger,* seeing that he had made a mistake, cried *‿out that he meant the right eye. Upon which [3] the peasant took away his [4] other hand, saying that the horse was not blind in‿either‿eye.[5] Then he said to the crowd around them : "You people see now that this man is the thief who has stolen my horse from me."

On hearing these words, the thief tried to run away. But they caught him and took him before the magistrate ; and in [6] this way * the horse was restored * to the peasant.

[2] Render here by *fort*. [3] See Ex. 7, note 4. [4] Obs. G., and text above. [5] "neither in the one eye nor in the other." [6] *de*.

QUESTION FORMULARY.

TO SERVE AS MODELS FOR CONVERSATION EXERCISES IN FRENCH.

[N.B. The pupil should usually repeat in the answer the material supplied by the question, making the changes and additions required. The advantages of doing so are too evident to need specifying. The questions (and answers) may be changed to their literary or book form (such as may be found in many French school-books), by using the shortest form of pronominal interrogative, and the past definite tense. E.g. ***Que fit alors le paysan? Que dit le roi? Quelle question posa-t-il? Que devint la ville? Le roi but-il l'eau?*, etc., etc. For further examples see the last exercise.]**

Ex. 13.—De quoi s'agit-il dans cette histoire (dans ce récit.?—[*Ans.* Il s'agit, dans cette histoire, d'un serment que. . .]—Où l'empereur était-il arrivé?—En (Dans) quel état avait-il trouvé les portes de la ville?—Qu'est-ce qu'il a dit? (Qu'a-t-il dit?)—Les soldats étaient-ils contents?—Pourquoi?—Qu'est devenue la ville, à la fin?—Qu'est-ce que les soldats ont dit à l'empereur?—Comment a-t-il fait pour tenir son serment?

Ex. 14.—Qu'était-ce qu'Alexandre?—Que faisait-il (Qu'est-ce qu'il faisait) avec son armée?—De quoi l'armée souffrait-elle?—Que désire-t-on quand on a soif?—Où les soldats ont-ils découvert de l'eau?—Est-ce qu'ils l'ont bue sur-le-champ?—Dans quoi l'ont-ils apportée au roi?—Qu'est-ce qu'un casque? (Qu'appelle-t-on un casque?)—Qu'est-ce qui les encourageait à prendre patience?—Le roi a-t-il bu l'eau dans [Eng. "from"] le casque?—Est-ce qu'il avait soif comme les soldats?—Peut-on mourir de soif sans se plaindre?—Celui qui boit trop de vin, est-il à plaindre?

Ex. 16.—Qu'est-ce qu'un cousin?—De quoi se nourrit-il?—Comment s'appelle la petite blessure que fait le cousin: une morsure ou une piqûre?—(Qu'est-ce) que fait le chien quand il est enragé [*mad*]?—Dites-moi ce que fait le cousin quand il a faim—Est-ce que cela fait mal? (Cela vous fait-il mal?)—Savez-vous un bon moyen de vous débarrasser des cousins qui se trouvent dans une chambre à coucher?—Dites ce que vous feriez.—Est-ce là un moyen infaillible?—Vous en êtes-vous déjà servi(e)?

Ex. 23.—De combien de personnes est-il question dans ce récit?—Quelles sont elles?—Qu'est ce qu'un avare?—Pourquoi l'appelle-t-on un harpagon?—Comment s'appelle celui qui pratique l'art de guérir?

—Quand on est gravement malade, que fait-on ?—Quel est le verbe qui signifie "donner des soins à" quelqu'un ?—Qu'est-ce que des honoraires ?—Quelles étaient les conditions [*terms*] de l'engagement ? —Qu'est devenue la femme ?—Est-elle morte faute de soins (faute d'être soignée) ?—Pourquoi le vieillard ne voulait-il pas (n'a-t-il pas voulu) donner les honoraires au médecin ?—Le médecin n'aurait-il pas dû refuser les conditions de l'avare ?—Quel engagement fallait-il prendre avec un homme pareil ?—Un médecin n'est pas un physicien. —Quelle est donc la différence (Quelle différence y a-t-il donc) entre le physicien français et le "physician" anglais ?

Ex. 26.—Qu'était-ce que Charles XII ?—Que faisait-il ce jour-là ?—Pourquoi le paysan s'est-il jeté aux pieds du roi ?—Et le roi, qu'est-ce qu'il a fait ?—Quand on veut interroger quelqu'un qui n'est pas là, que fait on d'abord ?—Qu'est-ce que le roi a demandé au soldat ?—Celui-ci a t-il nié le fait ?—Comment a-t-il cherché à s'en excuser ?—Pourquoi le roi a-t-il reçu (admis) cette excuse ?—Qu'appelle-t-on "bon mot" ?—Quelle réponse le roi a-t-il fait au grenadier ? au paysan ?

Ex. 27.—Qu'est-ce qu'un Irlandais ?—Comment était [*What was . . . like ?*] la maison de notre Irlandais ?—Comment nomme-t-on "l'herbe courte et menue, qui forme sur le sol comme un tapis de verdure" ?—Pourquoi le paysan avait-il une vache ? (À quoi nous sert la vache ?)—En (Dans) quel état était la vache du paysan ?—Qu'est-ce qu'il a fait (Qu'a-t-il fait) pour empêcher sa vache de mourir de faim ?—Puis, il craignait qu'il ne lui arrive (arrivât) un malheur (accident) ; lequel ? [Use sbjnct. neg. in ans.]—Que fait-il pour éviter ce malheur ?—Qu'est-ce qui arrive (Qu'arrive-t-il) au bout de cinq minutes ?—Lequel des deux—c'est-à-dire, de l'homme ou de la vache—est le plus lourd ?—Par conséquent, à mesure que l'une descend, l'autre . . . .—Comment le paysan fera-t-il pour descendre ?

Ex. 40.—Qu'était-ce que le Père Lacordaire ?—Que faisait-il ?—Où se trouvait-il ?—Comment appelle-t-on, dans un hôtel, la table commune servie à heure fixe ?—Quel nom a-t-on donné à (Par quel nom désigne-t-on) celui qui considère l'incrédulité comme une preuve de force d'esprit ?—Quelle demande le jeune suffisant a-t-il fait au célèbre religieux ?—Le P. Lacordaire était-il du même avis que le jeune homme ?—Quelle question a-t-il posée au commis voyageur ?—Comment celui-ci a-t-il expliqué les deux effets contraires produits par le feu ?—Quelle conclusion le bon religieux a-t-il tiré de sa réponse ? —Pourquoi le jeune homme ne croyait-il pas en Dieu ?—Pourquoi croyait-il aux omelettes ?—Et vous, croyez-vous aux revenants (aux esprits), à la magie ?—Pourquoi pas ? (Pourquoi non ?)

Ex. 50.—Qu'avait-on fait (Qu'est-ce qu'on avait fait) au paysan.—Où est-il allé (alla-t-il) chercher sa bête ?—Pourquoi y est-il allé (y alla-t-il) ?—Qu'a-t-il trouvé (Qu'est-ce qu'il a trouvé, Que trouva-t-il) à la foire ?—Où était son cheval ?—Qui (Qui est-ce qui) gardait le cheval ?—Quel mensonge cet homme a-t-il dit (dit-il) ?—Comment le paysan fait-il pour tromper le voleur ?—De quel œil le cheval était-il borgne ?—Que fait (Qu'est-ce que fait) le voleur quand il se voit démasqué ?—Pourquoi n'a-t-il pas réussi (ne réussit-il pas) à se sauver ?—Qu'est-ce que les assistants ont fait de lui ? (Que firent de lui les assistants ?)—Qu'est devenu (Que devint) le cheval ?—Comment nomme-t-on celui qui ne voit que d'un œil ?—Qu'est-ce qu'un aveugle ?—Qu'est-ce qu'un voleur ?—Que fait-on des voleurs ?

PART II.

It is of importance that the pupil should keep in mind the Practical Directions which precede Part I, and become familiar with the Observations given at the end of Part III, as the assistance given in the notes will be less abundant in Parts II and III. The Observations regarding the use of capitals and punctuation-marks are especially important.

In cases where the pupil is apt to take too much for granted, or to miss an idiom, the foot-notes contain a reference to the Vocabulary.

The exercises referred to by number in the notes are those of Part II, unless otherwise specified.

1.

Let us perform our duties generously. When one is afraid of doing too much, one is sure not to do enough.

2.

Generosity costs us less than humility: it[1] is easier to pardon than to ask pardon.

3.

Louis XIV.[2] said that whenever he appointed any one to *a* position, he made ninety-nine malcontents and an ingrate.

[1] *il*, because the complement of vb. *être* has *de* with infinitive. (Colloquially, *ce* and *cela* are oft. used.) [2] No point aft. Roman numerals in French. (See Observations.)

4.

There are three kinds of friends: the friends who love you, the friends who care nothing for you, and the friends who hate you.

5.

"I am very fond of conversation,[1]" said the Duchess of Maine[2] to Madame de Staël; "everybody listens to me and I listen to nobody."

6.

A man who was fond of playing[3] the blusterer once said, "When I am armed, I don't dare to look at myself in a looking-glass; I frighten myself so‿much.[4]"

7.

A gentleman was asked[5] if he could play[2] the violin. "I really don't know," said he, "I have never tried."

8.

Some one having told a woman that tallow had risen on account of the war, "Perhaps," said she, "the two armies have‿been‿fighting[6] by candle-light."

9.

An American teacher who asked[7] her pupils why the Puritans came[8] to[9] this country, received this answer:

[1] Def. art. [2] See Vocab. [3] See Pt. I. Ex. 40, A. [4] *tellement*, bef. "I." [5] Obs. D. (impf. or pres.) [6] Note that by omitting "perhaps" and using the compound future (fut. anterior), the sense will be "must have been." [7] Note that in stating the circumstances of an occurrence the impf. is very oft. used in French. This applies to a great many of the anecdotes following. It is especially so in the case of *disait*, *demandait*, and some others. [8] "have come." [9] *dans*.

"To worship in their own way and [to] make others do the same."

10.

A king said one day to one of his courtiers, "Marquis, you[1] make puns upon everything, make one[2] on me."—"But,[3]" replied the marquis, "your Majesty is not a subject."

11.

Some one was saying to a certain wise man, "It[4] is a great thing to have what one desires."—"Yes," he replied, "but it is a much greater[2] to desire only what one has."

12.

The Marquis d'Argenson used to say, "Everybody thinks it[5] is hard to die. I think so, like the rest. I see, however, that when we come to it,[6] each one gets through it."

13.

"Help! help!" cried a soldier, "I've taken a prisoner."—"Bring him along," said the captain.—"I can't."—"Well then, leave him there."—"I should like nothing better, but he won't let me go."

14.

An officer said one evening to his Irish servant, "Don't forget to waken me to-morrow morning at five o'clock, for I must start at six."—"Without fail, sir. Only, you[7] will be kind enough to ring for me, sir."

[1] "you who." Note this idiom. [2] See Pt. I. Ex. 12, note 5. But in the first case here the pron. follows the vb. because of the imperative. [3] "But, Sire." [4] *ce.* [5] See note to Ex. 2. [6] *en être là.* [7] Use *monsieur* and put vb. in 3rd pers.

15.

The Greek philosopher Zeno, who was born nearly 400 years B.C., used to say to his disciples, "Remember that nature has given us two ears, but only one mouth, to[1] teach us that we must listen more[2] than we speak."

16.

Justice and charity, our two greatest duties towards other[3] men, are summed up in these two rules: Do not do to others[4] what you would not like[5] to be done[6] to you; do to others[3] what you would like[5] them to do[7] to you.

17.

Kepler, the great German astronomer, has left us the following reflection: "Blessed is[8] he who studies the heavens: he learns to think less of what the world admires most; the works of God are for him above all things,[8] and the study of them brings[9] him the purest joy."

18.

An old miser having heard a very eloquent sermon on charity, said, "I am so strongly convinced of the necessity of giving to the poor, that I have a great mind to turn beggar."

19.

A man was boasting that he could see a fly walking at the top of a church-steeple, when an acquaintance arrives who says, "My[10] sight is not so fine as that, but my hear-

[1] *pour* or *afin de*. [2] "more listen," if infinitive is used. [3] Def. art. [4] For variety use *autrui*. [5] Condl. of *vouloir*. [6] Obs. D. [7] Use *que* with subjnct. [8] Omit. [9] "furnishes." [10] See Pt. I. Ex. 44, also note 8 to the same.

ing is much sharper; for if I don't see your fly, I hear him breathe."

20.

A Paris policeman stops a cab and says to the driver, "You are violating the regulations. You have no light." —"Come now, Mr. Policeman," says the cabman, "what's the use of lighting my lamps? You see plainly that my horse is blind."

21.

A great borrower of books has tried to explain why people so rarely return borrowed books. In his opinion, it [1] is because it [2] is easier to keep the books than to keep what is in them.[3]

22.

Certain selfish people have this good point [4] that they are often too busy speaking well of themselves to have time to speak ill of others.[5]

23.

A one-eyed man wagered against a man who had perfect sight [6] that he could see [7] more than the latter. The bet is accepted. "You have lost," says the one-eyed man, "for I see two eyes in your face,[8] and you only see one [9] in mine."

24.

A valet, newly engaged, brought his master, one morning,[10] a pair of boots, one of which [11] had the leg much

[1] *c'est que.* [2] See Exs. 2, 11 and 12. [3] *dedans.* [4] "that of good." [5] See Ex. 16. [6] See Ex. 19. (Use *bon* or *parfait.*) [7] Omit "could" and use impf. [8] "in your face," "in mine," may be rendered by simply inserting the dative prons. *vous*, *me*, before the verb. [9] Insert *en* after the dat. pron. (See Pt. I. Ex. 12.) [10] Next to the vb. [11] "of which the one."

longer than the other. "I say, Henry," exclaimed his master, "how is it that these boots are not [of] the same length?"—"I really don't know, sir," replied the valet; "but what bothers me most is that there is another pair down-stairs in the same state."

25.

We dissect flies, we measure lines, we put numbers together, we are agreed on two or three points which we understand, and we dispute about two or three thousand which we do not understand.—VOLTAIRE.

26.

A miser had a footman who always had a[1] good appetite and ate very fast, but who took a long time to do errands. This[2] made his master[3] say, "I wish[4] that valet ate with his feet and walked with his teeth."

√ 27.

A coach containing four members‿of‿the‿French‿parliament,[5] had upset on a public square. A countryman passing by, asked who were the unfortunates. When he was told[6] [it], he replied, "Oh! let them lie, my father advised me never to meddle with state affairs."

28.

A Brabanter, in conversation[7] with a Swiss, charged the latter with always being ready to fight for money,[8] while he himself, on the contrary, fought for honor.[9] To which the Swiss made this reply, "The truth is[10] that each of us fights for what he lacks[11] most.[12]"

[1] Omit. [2] "Which." (Pt. I. Ex. 3, B.) [3] Indir. obj. (aft. *faire dire.*) [4] Condl. (What tense and mood shd. follow?) [5] May be rendered literally, as it refers to both houses, (*Chambre des députés* and *Sénat*,) or by the single term *députés* or *sénateurs*, according to the case. [6] Obs. D. [7] "in conversing." [8] Partit. [9] Def. art. [10] *C'est.* [11] Use *manquer;* and translate, "what is lacking to him." [12] "the most."

29.

A Frenchman had made a journey to Amsterdam; but during his whole stay in that city, the rain had not ceased falling. Ever after that,[1] he had a habit of asking, whenever he met a Dutchman, whether "that shower was[2] over yet."

30.

"It is very wicked of[3] you to beat your poor horse so hard," said an American to an Irish cabman. "In my country, they don't use whips now.[4]"—"So I've heard,[5]" replied the cabman good-humoredly,[6] "they use revolvers, I believe."

31.

Calino is not an early riser, and he often sleeps the whole round of the clock. One morning he opened[7] his eyes, looked[7] at the clock and exclaimed[7] in[8] astonishment, "Who would have believed it[9]? I went to bed at eight o'clock and I have wakened[7] at eight. That makes sixteen hours that I have slept[10]!"

32.

A tradesman was pressing one of his customers for the payment of[11] his bill. "Have no fear," replied the debtor, "I'm not going to run away."—"I don't doubt it, sir," returned the tradesman, "but I am.[12]"

33.

King William the Third of England thought very short a sermon which a court preacher had delivered before

[1] "Since that time." [2] Insert "not." [3] *à*. [4] See vocabulary for this idiom. [5] "It (*ce*) is what one has told me." [6] "without getting angry." [7] Use the present. [8] *de*. [9] "It is not credible." [10] Not in plur. [11] "to pay." [12] "it is I who am going to do it."

him. "Sire," replied the preacher, "had[1] I been able to devote more time to it, I should have[1] made it still shorter."

34.

A French mother, the[2] wife of one of the most celebrated novelists, relates that she one day found her little son rubbing busily on the wall the luminous ray from an opening in the shutter. "What are you doing, my dear?" inquired the mother.—"Mamma," replied the child, "I am polishing a little sunbeam." The little child is now himself a French novelist, but perhaps he still amuses himself sometimes in the same way.

35.

Plutarch quotes in his "Morals" the excellent reply made by an Egyptian to a person who asked him what [it was that][3] he was carrying wrapped up. "If it[4] is wrapped up," said he, "it[5] is in order that you may not know."

36.

A gentleman was entering[6] a drawing-room where there was a numerous company.[7] One of the guests remarked to the master of the house, "There's a man who is very stupid, if one may judge by his face."—"His face is very

[1] Note that *si* (conditional), followed by the pluperfect (compound past tense), admits of the auxiliary being put in the impf. subjunct. (an old conditional tense), instead of the impf. indic.; and that the same tense may be used in the accompanying principal clause: E.g. *S'il fût* (or *était*) *venu*, *je l'eusse* (or *aurais*) *su*. This subjunctive is not used when there is no auxiliary verb, or when it is in the present tense. [2] Omit. [3] Insert the bracketed words; otherwise the meaning would be, "asked him for what, etc." [4] *il.* [5] *ce.* [6] Not transitive here in French. [7] Literally; or "many people" (*monde*).

deceptive," replied the host, "for he is much stupider than he looks.[1]"

37.

Some one having remarked that people were dining every day later‿and‿later,[2] "Upon my word," said a society man, "it‿will‿end‿by‿our[3] not dining till the next day."

38.

A very hot-tempered man was at table with a friend who, not wishing to provoke him, never contradicted him. After some time, the former flew into a rage and exclaimed vehemently: "Zounds! deny something, so that I may know there‿are‿two‿of‿us.[4]"

39.

The host is showing his guests a number of little figures which he has carved out‿of[5] wood, when some one asks him from[6] what he has copied them. "From[6] nothing," he replies, "I took them all out‿of[5] my own head."

40.

One cold winter morning,[7] a schoolmaster asked one of his scholars what‿was‿the‿Latin‿for[8] "cold." The pupil hesitated and tried to recall the word. "Come, come," said the master, "you don't know that?"—"Yes,‿I‿do,[9] sir," said the boy, "for I have it at my finger ends."

[1] See Pt. I. Ex. 48, note 4, examples. [2] This construction is always to be rendered by *de plus en plus* followed by the adj. in positive degree. [3] "we shall finish by (*par*)." [4] "we are two." [5] Note that the French idiom requires "in" in both cases (*en* and *dans*, respectively, here). For this *dans* see Pt. I. Ex. 27, note 7. [6] *sur* or *de*. [7] Adverbial phrases may be placed after the verb. [8] "how one said . . . in L." [9] See Pt. I. Ex. 47, note 9.

him. "Sire," replied the preacher, "had[1] I been able to devote more time to it, I should have[1] made it still shorter."

34.

A French mother, the[2] wife of one of the most celebrated novelists, relates that she one day found her little son rubbing busily on the wall the luminous ray from an opening in the shutter. "What are you doing, my dear?" inquired the mother.—"Mamma," replied the child, "I am polishing a little sunbeam." The little child is now himself a French novelist, but perhaps he still amuses himself sometimes in the same way.

35.

Plutarch quotes in his "Morals" the excellent reply made by an Egyptian to a person who asked him what [it was that][3] he was carrying wrapped up. "If it[4] is wrapped up," said he, "it[5] is in order that you may not know."

36.

A gentleman was entering[6] a drawing-room where there was a numerous company.[7] One of the guests remarked to the master of the house, "There's a man who is very stupid, if one may judge by his face."—"His face is very

[1] Note that *si* (conditional), followed by the pluperfect (compound past tense), admits of the auxiliary being put in the impf. subjunct. (an old conditional tense), instead of the impf. indic.; and that the same tense may be used in the accompanying principal clause: E.g. *S'il fût* (or *était*) *venu, je l'eusse* (or *aurais*) *su.* This subjunctive is not used when there is no auxiliary verb, or when it is in the present tense. [2] Omit. [3] Insert the bracketed words; otherwise the meaning would be, "asked him for what, etc." [4] *il.* [5] *ce.* [6] Not transitive here in French. [7] Literally; or "many people" (*monde*).

deceptive," replied the host, "for he is much stupider than he looks.[1]"

37.

Some one having remarked that people were dining every day later‿and‿later,[2] "Upon my word," said a society man, "it‿will‿end‿by‿our[3] not dining till the next day."

38.

A very hot-tempered man was at table with a friend who, not wishing to provoke him, never contradicted him. After some time, the former flew into a rage and exclaimed vehemently: "Zounds! deny something, so that I may know there‿are‿two‿of‿us.[4]"

39.

The host is showing his guests a number of little figures which he has carved out‿of[5] wood, when some one asks him from[6] what he has copied them. "From[6] nothing," he replies, "I took them all out‿of[5] my own head."

40.

One cold winter morning,[7] a schoolmaster asked one of his scholars what‿was‿the‿Latin‿for[8] "cold." The pupil hesitated and tried to recall the word. "Come, come," said the master, "you don't know that?"—"Yes,‿I‿do,[9] sir," said the boy, "for I have it at my finger ends."

[1] See Pt. I. Ex. 48, note 4, examples. [2] This construction is always to be rendered by *de plus en plus* followed by the adj. in positive degree. [3] "we shall finish by (*par*)." [4] "we are two." [5] Note that the French idiom requires "in" in both cases (*en* and *dans*, respectively, here). For this *dans* see Pt. I. Ex. 27, note 7. [6] *sur* or *de*. [7] Adverbial phrases may be placed after the verb. [8] "how one said . . . in L." [9] See Pt. I. Ex. 47, note 9.

41.

A man whose wife had been ill for some days was asked[1] how she was getting on. "Ah! sir," said he, "the case is pitiful: my wife is afraid she will[2] die, and I am afraid she won't;[2] which[3] makes a very disconsolate house."

42.

It is said that Richard II., king of England, once took prisoner a bishop who was fighting in the ranks of the enemy. When the Holy Father sent to claim the prisoner as the son of the church, Richard sent him the prelate's coat of mail, accompanied by the following words, taken from the Bible: "This we have found; see whether it be thy son's coat or no.[4]"

43.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. VI. 14.]

The lion was once forced to take to his bed by a severe illness. The fox, wishing to find out for himself the condition of the tyrant, came prowling[5] about the entrance of his den. But he took good care not to set foot in it.[6] "For," said he, "I see many footprints going in,[7] but not one returning.[8]"

[1] Make the verb active and begin the sentence with it. (Obs. D.) [2] Rem. the idiomatic use of *ne* and *pas* in these two (unlike) constructions. [3] See Pt. I. Ex. 3, note 3. [4] While these are not the words of the Authorized (English) Version, they correspond to the Vulgate: "*Hanc invenimus: vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non*," and are taken from the Douay English Version. The French Version of 1701, by le Maître de Saci, has: *Voici une robe que nous avons trouvée, voyez si c'est celle de votre fils, ou non.* [5] Infinitive. [6] "there." [7] "which enter there." [8] "which return from it." (Note the sbjnct. used in relative clauses depending on exclusive statements, such as: *not one*, *the only one*, *the first*, *the least*, etc.)

44.

The Duke de Choiseul, Minister of Foreign Affairs under Louis XV., was extremely thin. At the time of his arrival in London to arrange the terms of the peace, some one asked Townshend whether the French government had sent the preliminaries of a treaty. "I really don't know," said this wag, "but they have sent the outline of an ambassador."

45.

Cornelia, the[1] daughter of the famous Scipio, and the[1] mother of the Gracchi, happened to be at[2] a gathering of Roman ladies who were showing one another[3] their precious stones and adornments. When they[4] asked to see hers, she sent for[5] her children, whom she was bringing up with the greatest care, and said as she pointed[6] to them: "There are my jewels and my ornaments."

46.

Fabert, a[1] celebrated French general of the seventeenth century, preparing to lay siege to a town, was showing his officers the surroundings of the place, and was pointing[7] out with his finger[7] a spot where it was necessary to plant a battery. A shot carried[8] away this finger; but he seemed to pay no attention to it, and indicating the same point with[9] another finger: "Gentlemen," he continued, "I was just[10] saying that our first battery would have to be placed here.[11]"

[1] Omit. [2] "in." [3] Make the vb. reflex., and add (at option), "the ones to the others." [4] *on.* [5] "made come." [6] "in pointing." [7] If *montrer* has already been used, take *indiquer*. With either vb. the phrase *du doigt* is oft. used. [8] Preceded by dat. of pers. pron. [9] *à l'aide de* may be used to give variety. [10] *donc* aft. vb. [11] Next aft. vb. "place," if *il faudrait* is used.

47.

A French workman living near the Latin Quarter[1] was going home when he fell and injured himself severely. He was taken[2] to the hospital and placed under the care of a young medical student. When the latter asked him whether he had hurt himself near the vertebræ, "No, doctor,[3]" he answered, "it[4] was near the Observatory."

48.

On coming home one evening, a man found the house deserted and the door locked. After managing, with the greatest difficulty, to get in through a back window, he discovered on the dining-room table a note from his wife, thus worded: "I have gone out;[5] you[6] will find the key outside, under the door-mat."

49.

A rich landowner, in inspecting the improvements being made by his steward,[7] noticed that a hole had been provided in one of the barn doors, to admit the cat. "I see," said he to the workmen, "that you have forgotten one thing: that[8] is, to make another smaller hole, to let[9] the kittens go[9] through."

50.

Two Irish countrymen were travelling on foot in France. Wishing to know where they were, one of them asks a

[1] See Pt. III. ch. ii. § 3. (See Vocab. for spelling.) [2] *Prendre* must never be used in this sense. *Je vous prendrai à l'Opéra*, means "I shall call for you (get you) at the Opera." (Compare Pt. I. Ex. 27, note 7.) The preposition always denotes the seizing *in* a place, not the taking *from*. [3] Politely, *monsieur le* . . . [4] *ce*. [5] Note the gender. [6] Use the sing. [7] "which his . . . was making." (Put verb bef. subject, as Pt. I. Ex. 12, note 2.) [8] *ce*. [9] Put both vbs. together before the noun.

road-mender how far it is to the nearest town. "Thirty kilometres," says the man.—"Thirty kilometres!" cries the weary traveller. "What‿awful‿distances‿you‿have[1] in this country! We can't get there to-day."—"Yes‿we‿can,[2]" replies his comrade, "that only makes fifteen kilometres apiece."

(51)

A man had a very lazy son, whom he wished to induce to get up earlier.[3] With this object, he told him that some one, by getting up very early,[3] had found a purse full of gold. "That may be," replied the slothful fellow, "but the man[4] who lost it had got up still earlier.[3]"—"That is not proved," returned the father; "it is much more likely that the purse had lain there since the previous evening, and that it had been lost by a belated traveller, who did not start early[3] enough."

(52)

A French poet, who was the‿most‿chilly‿man[5] of his time, once shut himself in at‿the‿very[6] first frosts of December, and sent word to his friends that he was seriously indisposed. They hasten to him in a crowd, bringing several doctors. The poet is found[7] in front of a great fire, lying on a sofa, and wrapped up in four thick blankets. "What's the matter? what is your illness?" cries everybody at the same time.—"Alas!" replies the sick man, in a feeble voice, "I have winter.[8]"

[1] "How enormous the distances are." For order, see Pt. I. Ex. 48, note 9. [2] See Ex. 40, last sentence. [3] Note these phrases: *de (très) bonne heure, d'assez bonne heure, de meilleure heure, matin, plus matin, très matin, assez matin.* The four cases in the exercise should be varied. [4] "he." [5] "the man the most chilly." [6] Use *dès les.* [7] Obs. D. [8] Def. art.

53.

A certain French prelate teased a celebrated cardinal by begging him to subscribe to charitable undertakings, but without much success. One day when[1] he was telling the cardinal that he had just seen his portrait, the latter said to him, "And did[2] you ask it for a subscription?"—"No," was‿the‿reply,[3] "I saw[2] at once that would be useless, it‿was‿so[4] like[5] you."

54.

Tronchin was a celebrated Swiss physician. Among his patients there was, on one occasion, a man whose gloomy countenance indicated a melancholy disposition. "You need amusement, sir," said the doctor to him; "go and see Carlini play; he will make you laugh; and that will do you more good than anything[6] I could prescribe for you."—"Alas," said the patient, "I am Carlini myself.[7]"

55.

Auber, the great French musical composer, to whom we owe *Fra Diavolo* and many other operas, was one evening coming down the‿steps‿in‿front‿of[8] the Paris Opera, accompanied by a friend well up in years. "Ah! my dear friend, we are getting old," said the aged man.—"What‿can‿you‿expect?[9]" replied Auber, "we must resign ourselves to it, since that‿is[10] the only way to live long." (Auber died in 1871, at the age of 89.)

[1] See p. 49, note 2. (Of the two, *que* is best here.) [2] Obs. B. [3] This cannot be said literally in French. Tr. here by: "replied the other." [4] "so much (*tellement*) it was." [5] Vocab. [6] "all." [7] May precede "Carlini." [8] Rendered by the simple words, *le perron de*. [9] "What will you?" [10] *c'est*, or *c'est là*.

56.

One morning when[1] the Duke of York, who afterwards became James II., was returning from hunting, he found his brother, King Charles II., walking[2] about alone in Hyde Park. The Duke expressed his surprise[3] that his Majesty should venture without attendants in so public a place, at a time when[4] there were so many disorders in the state.

"My brother James," replied the king, "take care of yourself, and I run no risk. No one would be foolish enough to[5] kill me to make you king.[6]"

57.

To obtain an idea of the degree of dampness in[7] dwellings: Place[8] in the rooms suspected of dampness a dish containing a kilo of freshly-slacked lime, and then tightly close doors and windows. After twenty-four hours, weigh the lime again,[9] in the same scales and under[10] the same conditions. If the kilo has absorbed more than[11] ten grammes of water, that is to say, more than one per cent,[12] the place is unsanitary as far as dampness is concerned.[13]

58.

In former times, in certain parish churches, the women sat[14] on one side and the men on the other. One Sunday morning, an officiating priest, hearing somebody talking[15] loudly, stopped and looked[14] about for the irreverent

[1] P. 68, note 1. [2] Aft. "who was." [3] *s'étonner*. The Eng. construction makes doubtful French. [4] *où*. [5] See "enough" in vocab. [6] May be turned: "that you may become king." [7] "of." [8] May be tr. "One places," which construction will then be repeated all through. [9] "anew." [10] "in." [11] *de* bef. numbers. [12] Often written: *1 pour 100*. [13] "from (tr. 'at') the point of view of the dampness." [14] Vocab. [15] Make relat. clause.

persons. At this moment one of the women, anxious‿for[1] the honor of her sex, rose quickly and said: "Your‿reverence,[2] the noise is‿not[3] among us." "So much the[4] better," replied the priest, "it will be the[4] sooner over."

59.

Charles Lamb happened‿to‿be‿sitting[5] at dinner beside a lady who chattered incessantly. Seeing that her neighbor did not attend to what she was saying, she observed[4] to him that he did not seem to be at all the[4] better for what she had been saying to him. "No,[6] madam," replied the humorist, "but this gentleman on the other side of me must be much the better for it, since all you have said to me has gone[7] in at one ear and out at the other."

60.

A hardware merchant was offering for sale a patented apparatus, which, according to its inventor, would enable the purchaser to reduce the consumption of gas to one half.[8] A peasant, who had just settled in the town, entered and asked for explanations. "Very‿good,[9]" he said after a few moments, "send me two of these affairs, for I don't want to burn any of their dirty gas, at all.[10]"

61.

A horseman was riding along a‿road‿so‿bad[11] that his horse could[12] scarcely go on. Meeting a countryman, he

[1] "having at heart." [2] *Je prie votre Révérence de remarquer que* . . . or simply *Monsieur le curé.* [3] "has not been made." [4] Vocab. [5] "found himself" (impf.). [6] "Yes" (*oui*, not *si*) is better French than "no," the sense being that of *c'est vrai*, which could itself be used. [7] The usual form of the saying is: *Cela lui entre par une oreille et lui sort par l'autre.* [8] "to diminish by half the consumption of the gas." [9] *Bon* here. [10] "to burn any (*en*) at all, of their, etc." For this colloquial redundancy see Pt. I. Ex. 5, note 2. [11] "a so bad road." [12] Not condl.

inquired of him the way to reach a certain place. "Keep straight on," said the man‿on‿foot,[1] "you can't get off the road."—"Upon my word, I am afraid you are right," said the bespattered traveller, "I only wish I could.[2]"

62.

One may obtain soap-bubbles with holes in them, by setting about it as follows: Hang from the bowl of your pipe a silk thread; make a small loop on this thread by tying the lower end of it. When you have thus got your loop, plunge it into the soap-suds. As‿soon‿as[3] you blow your bubble, the thread sticks to it; then take a hot knitting-needle or a piece of blotting-paper and with‿it[4] touch the bubble at the spot where the loop is; when[5] it will be torn throughout the portion surrounded by the thread and will dilate, and you will thus see a round hole form in the film of the bubble.

63.

A certain king of France,—Louis XV., according to some—on going out to hunt, caused to be carried[6] in his train forty bottles of wine, which he rarely tasted. One day, however, he became thirsty and asked for a glass of wine. "Sire, there is no more," was‿the‿reply.[7]—"How‿is‿that?[8] Are the forty bottles no longer carried?[9]"—"Yes, Sire, but they are empty."—"Well, let there be carried[10] in future forty-one bottles, so that there may be[11] one for me."

[1] Vocab. [2] "If only I could!" (Insert *le* as obj.) [3] *dès que.* [4] *en* aft. vb. if imperative. [5] Omit. [6] This passive is not used aft. a factitive vb. [7] Not French. Tr. "replied they (*on*) to him." [8] "How there is no more?" See Pt. I. Ex. 22, note 4. [9] Obs. D. [10] Use ***emporter*** **here.** [11] *se trouver.*

64.

Dean Swift's cook served him one day a leg of mutton too much done. He sent for her and told her to take the leg back again and do it less. "Please, your honor," said she, "I can't do it less."—"But, replied the Dean, "if it had not been done enough, you could surely[1] have done it more, could you not?[2]"—"To be sure, sir; very easily."—"Why, then," said the Dean, "in [the] future when you commit[3] a fault, let it be such‿a‿one‿as‿can[4] be mended."

65.

Sir Walter Scott one day met an Irish beggar on the street, who asked him for sixpence. As the novelist had not a sixpenny-piece about him, he gave the beggar a shilling, saying with a kind smile, "Now, remember[5] you owe me sixpence."—"Sure enough," said the man, "and God grant you may live till I pay you!"

66.

An eminent physician accepted an invitation to dine with some friends. He arrived at the house of his host much too early, and, to pass the time, went to take a stroll in a churchyard[6] that was near by. When dinner was ready, the host could not find the doctor, and asked where he was. One of the guests, having seen him in the churchyard, replied: "He is just[7] paying a visit to some of his old patients."

67.

Lessing, the celebrated German poet, was frequently very absent-minded. He had several times noticed the

[1] *bien.* [2] "is it not?" [3] Fut. [4] *susceptible de.* [5] Or "don't forget." [6] As the dead are not buried about the churches in France, we must use *cimetière, m.* (= "cemetery"). [7] Bet. vb. and obj.

disappearance of small sums of money, without[1] being able to discover the guilty person. At last he resolved to put[2] the honesty of his servant to‿a‿trial,[2] and on going out he‿left[3] a handful of gold on the table. "You have counted it, of course," said one of his friends to him.—"Counted it[4]?" said the poet; "well no, I forgot that."

68.

A Viennese lady was expressing very emphatically the opinion that French was spoken[5] wretchedly in London. Among those present was an English lord, who, feeling stung by this remark, replied dryly: "Very true,[6] madam, but we have not had the advantage of seeing the French army twice[7] in our capital."

69.

A traveller who had[8] entered an inn, one cold evening,[9] to warm himself, stood[10] so near the fire-place that he burnt his boots. A little urchin, who was sitting in the chimney-corner, cried out to him all at once, "Take care, sir, you will[11] burn your spurs."—"You[12] mean my boots, I suppose," said the traveller.—"No sir," replied the mischievous fellow, "they are burnt already.[13]"

70.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. VI. 17.]

A dog who was carrying a piece of meat in his mouth,[9] came to a brook across‿which‿there‿was[14] a plank. Having arrived at the middle of this narrow bridge, he saw his image reflected in the water and imagined it‿to‿be[15]

[1] *sans que* with sbjnct. [2] Take "put to a trial" all together. [3] Aft. "and." [4] Omit "it." [5] Obs. D. [6] "It is true." [7] Insert after "seeing." [8] Note the auxil., and the government of the vb. [9] See vocab. [10] Past def. (or indef.). [11] *allez*. [12] Sing. [13] Obs. F. [14] "crossed by." [15] "that it was."

another dog like himself. As he was very greedy, he wanted[1] to have the second piece of meat, but when he opened his mouth to seize it, he let fall the piece he had carried so far, and he had[2] to go home without either[3] the substance or[4] the shadow.

71.

An incorrigible duellist, who carried the scars of many combats, challenged a barrister. The next day the two gentlemen, accompanied by their seconds, met on the highway to settle their quarrel. The challenger, being ill, asked permission[5] to set his back[6] against a mile-stone. "With all my heart," replied the barrister, "on condition that you will[3] allow me to stand with my back[6] against the next[7] mile-stone." At these words the fire-eater burst out laughing and swore that he would[8] never fight with so witty an opponent.

72

Pound a little coal and put it in a tobacco-pipe, which you then[9] stop up with a paste made of clay wetted with water. When the paste is dry, put the bowl of the pipe into the fire. After a few moments, by setting fire to the gas which will be set free and will escape by the stem, you will have a good light. When the gas has[10] ceased to come off, you may[10] withdraw from the fire the bowl of the pipe, in which you will find tar and coke. This little process gives an idea of the way in which illuminating gas is produced,[11] on a large scale, in the gas-works of our towns.

[1] Not impf. [2] The past of *devoir* will serve. [3] Omit. [4] "nor." [5] Def. art. [6] Vocab. [7] "following," in this case. [8] *vouloir* may be used. [9] *ensuite*, aft. "stop" (which should be made fut.). [10] Fut. [11] Obs. D.

73.

The French Revolution broke out in 1789, and the disorders which marked its beginning spread even[1] into the theatres. One evening, at the Théâtre-Français, a fisticuff encounter took place in the parterre between the patriot party[2] and the aristocratic party; and as it was thought[3] that the boxes were filled mainly by the aristocrats, apples were thrown[3] at several. The Duchess de Biron, who was‿struck[4]‿on‿the‿head‿by‿one, sent it the next day to Monsieur[5] de la Fayette, with these words: "Allow me, sir, to offer you the first fruits[6] of the Revolution which have[7] reached me."

74.

Simple means of defending oneself against mosquitoes: Pour[8] into a saucer a little water, and add to it a sufficient quantity of carbolic acid to form a two per cent solution. (Water in which a small quantity of carbolic acid has been dissolved[3] is called *eau phéniquée.*) With the ends of the fingers which‿have‿been[9] dipped in this liquid, sprinkle both sides of the pillow, the upper part of the bed-clothes, and those parts of the curtains and wall which are near the head of the bed. You may, if you desire, apply[10] some of it to your face and neck, and after that you are sure of sleeping in peace. These formidable insects dare not cross your line of defence.

[1] Vocab. [2] Note the difference of meaning between *parti, m.* and *partie, f.* [3] Obs. D. [4] "received one of them on the head." [5] The abbreviation *M.* is generally used, except in direct address. *Mons.* is not used. The Marquis de la Fayette (1757–1834) took a very active part in the American Revolution, in the French Revolution of 1789, and again in that of 1830. [6] Sing. [7] Which mood in French? [8] See p. 69, note 8. [9] Omit. [10] Use reflex. pron. See Obs. G.

An experienced traveller gives another means, which he has used to keep away all sorts of insects. It consists simply in rubbing[1] one's body with olive oil, from head to foot, just‿before[2] going to bed.

75.

A drunken soldier met a monk on a bridge. The soldier, who was not fond of the clergy, began at once to insult the monk. Receiving no reply, he next gave him a box on the ear. The patient monk obeyed the gospel precept and turned the other cheek, upon which he received a second blow. Then suddenly turning round, he seized the soldier round the waist, saying, "The Gospel tells us what we must do after the first blow, but it does not say what we are to do after the second." And without another‿word[3] he threw the fellow into the water.

76.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. VIII. 9.]

A certain rat, tired of living in solitude, resolved to travel. When he had walked[4] some miles, he cried out, "How large[5] the world is! Here are the Alps and yonder are the Pyrenees." At length he arrived at the sea-shore, where he saw many oysters on the beach. As they were closed, he thought at first that they[6] were ships. But he presently[7] found one[8] open, and, being very hungry, he decided to taste it. He approaches, thrusts out his neck and touches the oyster, which, suddenly closing, seizes our traveller's head and for ever[9] puts an

[1] Use reflex. pron. See Obs. G. [2] "at the moment of." [3] "a word [of] more." [4] Better, "made." [5] Not French order. [6] *ce.* [7] Follows "But." [8] Supply the pron. bef. vb. [9] Aft. vb. or vb. phrase.

end to his peregrinations. It would have been better if he had stayed at home.

77.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. VIII. 15.]

A large camel was passing through a village. A great number of people were admiring the animal, when a rat came out of his hole and thus[1] expressed his surprise:—"Those people are mad. What can they find to admire in that ugly beast? His neck is[2] too long, and his ears too short. And then he has a big hump on his back. I am surprised at the stupidity of these men and women. Without vanity, I can boast of being better proportioned. My[2] head, eyes and ears correspond exactly to the size of my body. Indeed, I can't help thinking‿that‿I‿am[3] a model of beauty." He would have said more; but a cat showed him in a moment that it would have been better for him to be a camel.

78.

The name sympathetic is given to[4] an ink which, though[5] colorless when used,[6] comes out clearly when the paper is heated[6] or submitted[7] to the action of a proper reagent. If one writes, for instance, with a weak solution of chloride of cobalt, the letters will appear of a handsome blue, as soon as the paper is presented to the fire. Let some[5] one write on rather thick white paper with oil of vitriol (sulphuric acid) weakened by a sufficient quantity of water to prevent it from too quickly eating the paper. This ink, when dry, cannot‿be‿seen[8]; but let it be held[6]

[1] After the verb. [2] See Pt. I. Ex. 44, notes 8 and 9. In the last case above, tr. "I have . . . which correspond" or "I have . . . proportionate." [3] "thinking myself." [4] Tr. this first part by: "One calls sympathetic." [5] Omit. [6] Obs. D. [7] "or that one submits it." The *que* stands for *quand* or *lorsque*. [8] Use fut. of reflex. vb.

a moment before the fire, and it will appear of a brownish color. One may also use milk[1] or the juice of onions, apples, lemons, etc., which will take on a deep shade under the action of the heat.

79.

At the beginning of the last century, and for more than forty years later, quarrels were settled[2] in the British Isles by duel,[3] as they still are[2] in France. Curran, the celebrated Irish barrister, having a quarrel with his friend Egan, went out with him. The latter was a man of enormous size, and when he found himself facing his adversary, he complained that Curran, being very small, had the advantage of him.—"I'll‿tell‿you‿what,[4] Mr. Egan," replied Curran to him, pistol in hand, "I don't want to have any advantage. Let them[5] mark out with chalk, on your body, an area equal to [that of] my size, and then let us not count the shots which strike[6] outside of that mark." It‿is[7] needless to say that, after this sally of wit, the duel was not mortal. The adversaries exchanged shots[8] without hitting each other, and then they shook hands and went off arm in arm.

80.

The first thing that men learned,[9] as soon as they began to study nature carefully, was[10] that some[11] events take place in regular order and that some[11] causes always give rise to the same effects. The sun always rises on one side and sets on the other side of the sky; the changes of the moon follow one another in the same order and with

[1] No art. here aft. *se servir de.* [2] Obs. D. In the second case above, *faire* may be used. [3] Def. art. [4] "Listen." [5] *on.* [6] Fut. [7] Omit. [8] "bullets." [9] Sbjnct. compd. pres. (Why sbjnct.?). [10] Insert *ce* and make pt. def. [11] *tel.*

similar intervals; some[1] stars never sink below the horizon of the place in which we live; the seasons are more or less regular; water always flows down-hill; fire always burns;[2] plants grow up from seed and yield seed, from which like plants grow‿up‿again;[3] animals are born, grow, reach maturity and die, age‿after‿age,[4] in the same way. Thus the notion of an order of[5] nature and of a fixity in the relation of‿cause‿and‿effect[6] between things gradually entered the minds of men.—HUXLEY.

81.

In the winter-time you often notice, on‿a clear‿sharp‿ night,[7] that the tops of the houses and the trees are covered with a white powder called hoar-frost; and, on the windows of the room when‿you‿wake‿up,[8] you see most beautiful figures, like delicate plants. Take a little of the hoar-frost, or scrape off some of the stuff that makes[9] the window look like ground glass, and you find that it melts in your hand and turns to water. It is, in fact, ice. And if you look[10] at the figures [which are] on the window-pane with[10] a magnifying glass, you will see that they are made up of bits of ice which‿have[11] a definite shape and are[12] arranged in a regular pattern.—HUXLEY.

82.

I am going to give you an idea of what produces lightning. If you[13] rub with a woollen cloth a stick of

[1] *tel*. [2] This being ambiguous in French, say, "produces burns," or "burns you." [3] Place next to "from which" and add "in their turn." [4] Put last. [5] "in" (or "of the order of nature"). [6] "of (from) cause to effect." [7] "by a clear night and a keen cold" (note idiom). [8] "at your awaking," placed aft. "you see." [9] "makes the window, etc."; say, "gives to the panes the appearance of ground glass." [10] "with . . . glass" stands next to "look." [11] "having." [12] Omit. [13] *on*.

sealing-wax and[1] bring it near light bodies,[2] such‿as[3] down, fragments of paper, it attracts them. The sealing-wax therefore,[4] when[5] rubbed, acquires a property, a force which attracts. When there is a great deal of this force, it manifests itself, moreover, by a spark accompanied by a slight detonation. Apparatuses have[6] been invented in which a plate of resin or glass properly rubbed produces sparks of‿some‿strength.[7] Well, these sparks are small flashes of lightning. It is the same force, developed in the clouds, which produces the thunderbolt.

83.

Turenne, the famous general and marshal of France, was‿born[8] in 1611 and was[8] killed by a cannon-shot in 1675. When a young man,[9] he was[8] challenged to a duel by another officer. What was[8] his reply? "I cannot[10] fight a duel," he answered,[11] "for the laws forbid it.[12] But I know,[13] as well as you, how to face danger when duty allows me.[14] There is a bold stroke to be made, very useful and honorable[15] for us, but very dangerous: let us go and ask our general for permission to attempt it, and we shall see which[16] of us two will come off with most honor." The officer who had proposed the duel considered[8] the scheme so dangerous, in fact, that he refused to submit his valor to such a test.

[1] After "and" insert *que* (to replace the *si* of the first clause) and repeat the subject. (This *que* requires the sbjnct.) [2] No art. if preceded by *de* (aft. vb.). [3] May be omitted. No art. bef. follg. words. [4] *donc*, after "acquires." [5] Omit. [6] Observ. D. [7] "fairly strong" (lit. "strong enough"). [8] Not impf. [9] "In his youth." [10] *Savoir* may be used in condl. [11] Not French order. [12] Duels were so frequent in the early part of the seventeenth century, and cost the lives of so many noblemen and officers, that severe laws were passed prohibiting duelling, and several men of high rank were executed for violating these laws. [13] "know how to" may here be rendered by the fut. of *savoir*; then "allows" must also be fut. [14] "it me." [15] Repeat "very." [16] "who."

84.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. I. 5.—The dialogue in this exercise should be arranged in the French way, as regards quotation-marks, dashes, etc. See Pt. I. Ex. 12, A.]

A fat dog met a lean wolf in a wood. After bidding[1] each other good day, they stopped to chat, and the dog said to the wolf, "I am sorry to see you so lean; you are only skin and bone.[2] Come and live with me. I have a good master, a dry bed and plenty of good things to eat."—"I should like well to have all that," said the wolf, "but what shall‿I‿have[3] to do in return?"—"Nothing worth[4] mentioning," answered the dog.—"That would be splendid," said the wolf to himself; but being very suspicious, he looked once more at his companion and noticed that the hair was worn off his neck.[5]—"What has rubbed your neck?" asked the wolf.—"Oh! that is of no consequence," said the dog, "I wear a collar most of the time."—"What for?" cried the wolf, who was beginning to take alarm.—"To carry a pretty chain that is fastened to it," said the other.—"A chain?" returned the wolf. "Much obliged to you, my friend; but I prefer my liberty."—So saying, he took leave of the dog and went to prowl about the forest, more content than before.



85.

[Compare La Fontaine, *Fables*, Bk. IV. 22.]

A lark had built her nest in a field of wheat, and she was afraid the wheat would ripen[6] before her young were‿able[6] to fly away. Every day before going to look

[1] See Pt. I. Ex. 20, note 2. [2] Vocab. [3] The fut. of *falloir* may be used. [4] "which is worth the trouble of speaking of it." (Sbjnct. of *valoir*. Why?) [5] "he had the neck peeled." [6] Mood?

for food, she told them to listen attentively to what they heard [1] and to tell it to her when she came back.[1]

One day the little birds heard the farmer say [2] to his son, "This field is ripe enough; we must [3] send for our friends and neighbors to help us to cut it to-morrow." The young larks were very much frightened, but the mother said, "Don't be uneasy. If the farmer depends on his friends, the wheat will not be cut to-morrow."

The next day, the farmer came again and said to his son, "Our neighbors are not coming to help us. We can't depend on them. Let us send for your [4] uncles and cousins; they will doubtless come early to-morrow." The little birds, in great fear, repeated these words also to their mother. But she was not alarmed, for she knew that one can not trust relations any‿more [5] than neighbors.

However, the next morning, when the farmer saw that no one was coming, he told his son that, as‿they‿could [6] wait no longer, they should be obliged to cut the wheat without assistance. "Now,[7] my children," said the lark, "we must be gone indeed,[8] for when a man sets to work himself, the thing is soon done."

86.

According to the newspapers, a French doctor has [9] successfully employed a curious means to stop hiccough. His‿advice‿is,[10] to close with the ends [11] of one's fingers the external auditory passages, by exerting a certain pressure, and to drink at the same time, in small mouthfuls, a little water or other liquid, which some one

[1] Condl. [2] "who was saying." [3] Use *il faut* followed by the infin. [4] "thy." [5] *plus* inserted aft. "can not," or *non plus* aft. "relations." [6] "not being able to." [7] "This time." [8] *bien* aft. *il faut*. [9] Condl. (Why?) [10] "He advises." [11] May be sing.

presents in a glass or cup. That is all. The hiccough stops instantly.

It is now known that another method, which had been already used for[1] hiccough, renders it possible to restore to life those‿who‿have‿been‿drowned[2] or asphyxiated.[2] This means is what is called the rhythmic traction of the tongue, practiced at intervals of a few seconds for several hours. Cases are mentioned in which, by pulling the tongue in this way, drowned persons have‿been[3] restored after having been three hours without showing[4] any sign of life. This new method has proved so efficacious, that instructions[5] have been sent to the custom-house officers on the coasts of France, regarding[6] the manner of its employment.

87.

A candidate for the French House of Representatives,[7] who was very anxious to be elected, said to the electors, that, in event of his being chosen, he would guarantee to supply them with the sort of weather which they preferred.[8] How could one refuse[9] one's vote to such a candidate? He was elected, naturally. But he had not had time to take his seat[10] in the House, when one of his constituents came and asked him to send some rain.

"Well, my dear sir," said the deputy, "why do you want rain? It would spoil your hay, wouldn't it?"

"But," said the peasant, "it would, on the other hand, do much good to the wheat, and as for my hay, I have just got it in."

[1] "against." [2] Tr. by the pt. part. [3] Passive. [4] "giving." [5] Make the vb. active (by using *on*) and place "instructions" aft. "France." [6] "upon." [7] The lower house being called the *Chambre des députés*, the phrase here is *candidat à la députation*. [8] Condl. [9] "The means of refusing . . . ?" [10] "to go and sit" (but not *s'asseoir*).

"But what[1] about your neighbor? Has he got his hay in? I fancy that rain would do him harm."

"Well yes, sir, rain would do him harm, for sure."

"Ah! you see, my dear sir, there's the difficulty. I promised to get you the sort of weather you chose[2] to ask for. But in giving you rain, I should do an injury to your neighbor. There is only one way. If you take my advice, you‿will‿call[3] a public meeting, and come[3] to an agreement about the weather that you all want; and I promise you that you shall have it."

88.

The French language has, according to most grammarians, ten parts of speech: the noun or substantive, the adjective, the pronoun, the verb, the participle, the adverb, the preposition, the conjunction and the interjection.—The proper noun always begins with a capital, and applies to a single individual, a single place, etc.; while the common noun, which is spelled[4] with a small letter, applies to all the objects of the same sort.—Underline the masculine nouns which occur in your dictation.—*Soleil* is of the masculine gender,[5] *lune* is of the feminine gender. — The plural is often formed[6] by adding the letter *s* to the singular: *enfant* is in[7] the singular, *enfants* is in the plural.—Put this word in[7] the plural.—What is the plural of *bétail*?—To what gender and [to what] number belongs (of what gender and [of what] number is) each of the following words?—The article (simple, contracted or elided) agrees in gender and [in] number with the noun to which it relates (which it determines).—There are two great classes of adjectives: the qualificative

[1] Vocab. [2] Condl. [3] May be made imperat. [4] Vocab. [5] Or: "of the masculine," or: "masculine." [6] Obs. D. [7] *à*.

adjectives and the determinative adjectives; and the determinatives are of four kinds: the demonstrative adjectives, the possessives, the numerals, and the indefinites.—The adjective must[1] always be made to agree in . . . with the noun which it qualifies.—There are five kinds of pronouns: the pronouns personal, demonstrative, possessive, relative and indefinite. *Je*, *me* are pronouns of the first person in[2] the singular.—The verb agrees in number and person with its subject. The attribute is[3] the adjective which is joined to the subject by the verb *to be*.—The complements of the verb are words which complete the meaning of the verb, by adding the object,[4] the means, the circumstances. The direct complement is called also the direct object,[5] the indirect complement (or object) completes the meaning of the verb by aid of any preposition.[6]—By[2] what does one recognize that a verb is of the first conjugation? of the second?—Conjugate this verb in[2] the active, in the passive.—There are five moods.—In[2] which mood is *avoir*?—It is in the infinitive.—There are simple tenses, such as the present and the preterite [of the] indicative, and compound tenses, such as the past indefinite.—This verb is in[2] the future, pluperfect or past anterior, etc.—A verb may be active (transitive), passive, or neuter (intransitive).—There are also pronominal (reflexive) verbs, and impersonal (unipersonal) verbs.—Parse the word *aimerais*.—Verb, active, 1st conjug., conditional mood, [in[2] the]

[1] "It is necessary always to make agree the adj. in . . ." [2] *à*.
[3] "One calls attribute." [4] *but*. [5] *régime*. [6] The *complém. indirect* is not confined, as in Eng., to cases in which "to" is expressed or implied, but includes what is sometimes called the *complément circonstantiel* (i.e. adverbial complement or enlargement), because it expresses circumstances of time, place, manner, etc. Some use *complément* for a part of a proposition, instead of a particular word or phrase.

present, 1st pers. [of the] sing.—The abverb serves to modify the signification of . . . .—The preposition serves to join (unite) words by marking the relation which they have between them; while the conjunction generally serves to join two propositions.—There are also adverbial, prepositional [1] and conjunctional [1] phrases.—A sentence is often made up of several clauses, which in turn may contain phrases.—Parsing is the breaking up of a sentence into its grammatical elements, such as the noun, article, pronoun, etc. [Logical] analysis is the breaking up of a sentence into its propositions, and [2] of a proposition into its terms.

[1] Vocab. [2] Omit at option.

PART III

CHAPTER I

§ 1

France is bounded on[1] the north-west by the North Sea, the Straits of Dover and the English Channel, which separate it from England;[2] on the west by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by the river Bidassoa[3] and the Pyrenees (which separate it from Spain), and by the Mediterranean; on the east by the Alps (which separate it from Italy), by Lake[4] Geneva and the Jura range (which separate it from Switzerland), and by the chain of the Vosges as far as Mount[5] Donon, which separate it from Germany; on the north-east and north, by a conventional line, which separates it from Germany, from the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg[6] and from Belgium.

The territory of France comprises, in addition, a few small islands scattered along the coast, and a large island, Corsica, situated in the Mediterranean, 160[7] kilometres[8] from the French coast.[9]

[1] *à*. [2] Throughout these exercises, the names of countries take the article unless there is a note to the contrary. [3] Use "of the" bef. this fem. name. [4] "the lake of" (No cap.). [5] Def. art. [6] No art. [7] "at 160 . . . ." [8] The kilometre = $\frac{5}{8}$ of a mile, roughly. [9] plur.

The present area of France is about[1] 528,000 square kilometres,[2] representing nearly the nineteenth part of the area of Europe, and the thousandth part of that of the globe. It is the only country which touches[3] at the same time the Mediterranean, the Atlantic and the North Sea. As it borders on five of the richest states of Europe, and is only separated from Great Britain by a strait, it was prepared, from the earliest times, to play a very important part among the nations of Europe, from[4] a commercial as well as a political point of view.[4]

By‿reason‿of[5] its geographical position, France enjoys[6] a considerable diversity of climate and soil, and consequently a great variety of products. The most widespread and important culture is that of the cereals (about 15 million hectares); and among these the first rank is occupied by wheat, which especially abounds in the regions of the north and north-west. Oats come next, and then, quite in the third rank, rye, barley and buckwheat, and lastly maize and millet, which are cultivated in relatively small quantities.[7] In the mountainous districts and in[8] sandy soil, where the cereals do not succeed well, the cultivation of the potato is a valuable resource and is spread[9] over many departments.

§ 2

Among the plants that furnish[10] various industries with the raw materials which they work up, one of the most important is the sugar-beet, from which is derived[11] a large part of the sugar consumed in France. Two others,

[1] "of about." [2] The sq. kilom. contains 100 hectares, or abt. 247 acres, or 0·386 of a sq. mile. [3] Mood? [4] Vocab. Put the adjs. last. [5] "Thanks to." [6] Note the govt. [7] "in quantities relatively small." Use *dans* and partit. [8] "in a. . . ." [9] Reflex. [10] Better take constr. *fournir qqch. à qqn.*, which is the more usual. [11] Obs. D.

flax and hemp, yield not only fibres for linen and ropes, but also oil-bearing seeds. A third very important oil-producing seed is the rape, since it furnishes the oil which is burned in lamps, and which is called burning oil; while mineral oil, which tends to supersede it, is known by the name of petroleum. The tobacco crop is important, but no one can cultivate this plant without the authorization of the State. It is the State which purchases the raw leaf, transforms it into snuff, cigars, etc., in immense manufactories, and then takes charge of its sale, wholesale and retail.

The meadow lands, natural and artificial, occupy an extent of more than seven million hectares,[1] and sustain great herds of cows, oxen, horses, asses, mules, sheep and goats. The principal herbage regions are situated on the central table-lands, on the coasts of Normandy[2] and Brittany, in the valleys of Lorraine, Franche-Comté and Burgundy. There are also about three million hectares of dry grazing lands in the mountainous regions, the arid plains of Provence and Gascony, and the heath lands of Poitou and Brittany.

Next to the cereals, the richest product of the soil of France is the vine, which occupies about two million hectares and produces from 30 to 60 million hectolitres[3] of wine. It succeeds almost everywhere[4] except to the north of a line which extends from the mouth of the Loire to the Meuse, nearly parallel to the north-west coast. For some years past this crop has greatly fallen off, by reason of the destruction produced in the vineyards by the

[1] *Million* being a noun requires *de* aft. it. The hectare = 2·471 acres. [2] Prefix prep. and def. art. to each of these 9 names of old provinces, and note the French spelling. [3] The hectolitre = 22 imperial gallons or about 26½ wine measure. [4] Of all the 87 departments (or districts, counties) of France, only some 10 or 11 do not cultivate the vine.

phylloxera, a[1] very small insect which infests the young roots of the plant, and against which it is difficult to find any efficacious remedy.

§ 3

Among the cultivated trees of France, the first rank belongs to the mulberry[2] and the olive.[2] It is on the mulberry-tree that[3] the silk culture depends, the leaves of the white mulberry providing‿the‿food‿of[4] the silk-worms. The mulberry region extends from the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean to the central table-land, and then northward along the Rhone[5] as far as Macon.[5] The city of Lyons,[6] situated at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone,[5] is the great centre of the silk manufacture.

The olive-tree occupies, in the south of France, a narrower zone than the mulberry. It thrives in the departments which border on the Gulf of Lyons[6] and the Mediterranean, and extends up the Rhone valley beyond Avignon. The fruit which‿is[1] borne by this tree, and which[7] is called the olive, yields the edible oil so much[1] used in France and [in] the other southern countries of Europe. Great[8] quantities of olive oil of an inferior quality are consumed[8] in the manufacture of the different sorts of soap known by the name of Marseilles soaps. Olives are often gathered[9] while[1] still green, and after

[1] Omit. [2] In French the name of the plant always differs from that of its fruit, and is usually formed from the latter by adding *—ier*, as: *caféier*, *théier*, *citronnier*; but, *noyer*, *pêcher*, *oranger*. [3] Verb next. [4] "serving to feed." [5] Eng. and Fren. forms differ. (Vocab.). [6] Different spelling for city and gulf, which are both unlike the Eng. (Vocab.). [7] See Pt. I. Ex. 18, note 1. [8] Tr. "One makes (There is made) a great consumption of . . ." (No art. aft. either "of"). [9] "One often gathers . . ."

having been[1] left lying for some time in brine, they are eaten,[2] thus pickled, as‿a [3] side-dish.

The chestnut is one of the most valuable trees, on account of the food which it supplies[4] to the inhabitants of the mountainous regions of the centre of France, where cereals and potatoes do not succeed. One of the varieties of the grafted chestnut-tree produces a larger fruit, with a single kernel, called in French *le marron*, whence the name of this tree, *le marronnier*.

Each region of France has its particular fruit-trees. The north and north-east have their pear-trees, their cherry-trees and especially their apple-trees, which in several departments take the place of the vine; while the south has its[5] figs, peaches, apricots, oranges and lemons, as well as its almonds, walnuts, filberts and pistachios.

One of the most‿singular[6] natural products of the soil is the truffle, a[7] sort of fleshy mushroom, very savory and odoriferous, which has neither[8] stem, leaves, flowers, nor roots. Truffles are found in the oak and chestnut forests, several[9] centimetres under the surface of the ground. To discover them and dig them up, people[10] sometimes use dogs, and especially pigs, which are trained for this kind of work. As the truffle is in great demand, it forms a considerable source of wealth in several departments of the centre of France.

§ 4

The woods and forests of France cover nearly ten millions of hectares. The most important of the decidu-

[1] "having left them lying . . ." [2] "one eats them." [3] *en*. [4] See p. 88, note 10. [5] Repeat in each case. [6] Place "[the] most singular" (in plur.) after "the natural products of the soil"; or insert "of the" aft. "singular." [7] Omit. [8] *ne* bef. vb. and *ni* bef. each noun. [9] See p. 87, note 7. [10] *on*.

ous trees are the oak, beech, elm, ash, maple, sycamore, chestnut, poplar and aspen; while the evergreen trees are represented by the pine and the fir. The oak, which itself‿alone,[1] fills[2] half the French forests, is the most valuable of all the trees, for it supplies, at the same time, building timber, fire-wood and tan-bark. The elm and beech are‿met[3] almost everywhere, and are highly esteemed by the joiner, the wagon-maker and the carriage-builder. The beech yields also excellent fire-wood, as well as charcoal, of which great quantities are‿used,[4] especially for cooking.

The poplar, linden, alder, willow, birch and fir supply what is called in France white-wood, in contrast to the harder and more deeply[5] colored woods like oak.[6] The fir is especially valuable as the tree of the mountain tops,[7] where it thrives up to an altitude of two thousand metres.[8] The pine is one of the most useful trees, since it yields a number of products: among others, turpentine (from which spirits of turpentine are obtained[4]), resin, pitch, tar, lamp-black, etc. In certain regions of France where there are vast, barren moorlands, the pine is used very successfully to cover with forest these waste tracts; and it renders the same service on the downs of the coast of Gascony, where it serves to stop the destructive invasion of the shifting sands.

Of all the trees which remain to be enumerated,[9] one of the most imporant is the cork-oak, which occurs only in the south, and the bark of which is so much used[10] in the industries.[11] We might further[12] speak of the linden,[13]

[1] *à lui seul*, aft. vb. [2] "peoples." [3] Reflex., or act. with *on*. [4] Obs. D. [5] Omit. [6] Prefix "the wood of." [7] "top (sing.) of the mountains." [8] Or, "2000 metres of altitude" (The metre = 3.281 feet). [9] "which it remains to us to name." [10] "so employed"; or, "of a so great use (*usage*)." [11] Sing. [12] "still." [13] Or "lime tree."

the acacia, the horse-chestnut, etc., but these are rather ornamental trees than forest species.

§ 5

In France people began,[1] some time since, to recognize the great act of folly which has been committed in stripping so completely the soil, and especially the mountains, of the trees which once[2] grew there. Owing‿to[3] these ill-advised clearances, many of the springs and brooks have dried up, and the sides of the mountains, being no longer protected by the forests, have been denuded by the rains and melting snows, which rush down in torrents into the valleys, to devastate them and pass away in a few days, leaving ruin and barrenness behind them. In short, the experience[4] has been the same[4] in France as in North America[5] and in most other countries, and people are endeavoring, almost everywhere, to undo the mischief. A good beginning has already been made[6] in France, as we have seen above: the mountains are gradually being rewooded,[6] the moving sands of the downs are being fixed[6] by planting the pine upon them, and thus the riches of the country are being permanently increased.[6]

[1] May be pres. if *depuis* is used after. [2] "formerly." [3] "Thanks to." [4] "one has made the same experience." [5] Def. art. [6] Obs. D.

CHAPTER II

§ I

PARIS, the capital of France, is probably, taken all in all, the‿most‿attractive‿city[1] in the world. Its climate is comparatively moderate. Its sky is clearer than that of London, and its atmosphere drier, but its winter is more severe.[2]

This great city, the second in Europe, is pre-eminently the centre of gayety and taste, of elegance and art. Young men from all the nations of the world go there to study, for, in addition to being very celebrated in history, it is universally regarded as the seat of the fine arts and one of the great centres of knowledge; and the French language has‿been[3] considered for centuries as the language of cultivated society throughout the whole world. It[4] is therefore not surprising that a throng of people go[5] to Paris from the four‿quarters[6] of the globe, some to study, others[7] to do business and many others[7] to enjoy themselves.

The city is built on both banks of the Seine, which are here connected by more than a score of bridges. Notwithstanding its comparatively small area, and its population of two millions and a half, there have been provided[8] immense open spaces, such as the *Jardin des Tuileries*, the

[1] Reverse order. [2] Vocab. [3] Pres. [4] *Ce.* [5] Mood? [6] "five parts." [7] *d'autres ; (les autres*, when only two groups). [8] Obs. D.

Jardin des Plantes, the *Place de la Concorde*, the *Champs-Élysées*, the *Champ de Mars*, etc.

§ 2

Paris is the first city after Rome in‿respect‿of[1] the number and beauty of its public buildings. Among these, the first rank must be assigned to the *Louvre*, formerly a palace, and now transformed into a[3] museum of antiquities and a[3] picture-gallery. The most beautiful part of the *Tuileries*, another[4] palace near by, which had been connected with the *Louvre* by the two Napoleons, was[5] burned by the Commune in 1871. The Luxembourg Palace, famous for its garden and gallery of art, was built for Marie de Médicis; it is at present[6] occupied by the Senate of the French Republic.

The Island of the City, which forms the real centre of Paris, and the nucleus of the primitive town, contains three very well-known public buildings, namely: the cathedral of *Notre-Dame*, the *Hôtel de Ville*, where[7] the municipal authority resides,[7] and the *Palais de la Cité*, a[3] former residence of the kings, which has[8] become the seat of the Higher Courts of Justice (whence the name of *Palais*[2] *de Justice*, by which it is often designated). The *Palais de l'Institut*, formerly the[3] *Palais Mazarin*, is quite in place in the learned quarter, for it has‿been[8] appropriated, since 1795, to the five academies, or classes, which make up the Institute of France, and among which the French Academy is by far the best known. The *Palais des Beaux-Arts* contains not only a valuable museum, but the celebrated *École des Beaux-Arts*, which attracts pupils from all parts[9] of the world.

[1] *pour*. [2] The occurrence of *Palais* here does not necessarily imply an allusion to the original purpose of the edifice. Cf. *Palais de l'Industrie*, *Palais des Beaux-Arts*, etc. [3] Omit. [4] No art. [5] Not impf. [6] "to-day," or literally. [7] "where resides." [8] Pres. [9] Def. art.

§ 3

In the Latin Quarter,[1] that is, "the quarter of the Schools" and of the students, are found the *Sorbonne* (the seat of the University of Paris, and of the faculties of Arts and of Sciences), the *Collège de France* (founded by Francis I. for the public and gratuitous teaching of[2] languages, literature, and the higher mathematical and physical sciences, by the most distinguished scholars‿and‿men‿of‿science[3] in France), the *École de médecine*, the *École de droit* and the *École polytechnique*, which have all a world-wide reputation. There is no country in[1] the world in which one can[4] find so much free[5] instruction. Many of the lectures given by the foremost men in literature, science and art, are open to all, of‿whatever[6] nationality. The rich museums and the splendid libraries —among which is the *Bibliothèque nationale*, the largest in[1] the world—are all organized in the same spirit of liberality.

Four of the theatres of Paris—the *Théâtre-Français* (or the *Comédie-Française*), the *Odéon*, the *Grand-Opéra* and the *Opéra-Comique*—are subsidized by the State; and the dramatic authors, the musical composers and especially the actors of France, are famous the world over.

§ 4

Among the churches of Paris must[7] be named *Notre-Dame de Paris*, the oldest of the Gothic cathedrals in France, as well as one of the most magnificent; the

[1] Vocab. [2] Use prep. and def. art. before the three nouns. [3] *Savants* usually includes both these classes. [4] Mood? [5] Not *enseignement libre*, which means that given publicly by professors or schools not depending upon the State or the *commune*. Use *gratuit* instead. [6] "whatever be their . . ." [7] *il faut*, etc.

Sainte-Chapelle, a[1] charming little two-storied church which exhibits the lightness of Gothic architecture in its perfection; the *Panthéon*, with its fine portico and its dome, formerly the church of[1] *Sainte-Geneviève*, which was converted by the Revolution into a secular and national temple, designed to receive the remains[2] of the great men of France; the church of the *Invalides*, surmounted by an imposing dome, under which were laid, in 1840, the bones[2] of Napoleon I.; and lastly the *Madeleine*, which has the form of an immense Greek temple, the‿interior‿of‿which[3] is lighted from above.

There remain many other objects of interest, the mere enumeration of which[3] would be too long; such as, the *Palais-Royal*, the *Bourse*, the *Hôtel des Invalides*, the two triumphal arches and the two monumental gates, the ruins of the Roman Baths,[4] the underground passages and the sewers, the catacombs, the cemetery[5] of *Père-Lachaise*, etc. But our promenade in[6] Paris has been long enough for this time, and we shall go on to something else.

[1] Omit. [2] *les restes* and *les cendres* are the two most usual words, especially in dignified speech. [3] Reverse order. [4] *thermes* (m. pl.) is generally used here. [5] "of the." The place is named after a Jesuit father (*le Père La Chaise*), confessor of Louis XIV., and hence the article must be inserted, as it always is in the case of titles. (See foot of p. 35.) [6] *dans;* not *à*, which would be too vague.

CHAPTER III

§ I

IN the large cities of France, and especially in Paris, the inhabitants are not spread over so great an area as in the United Kingdom and North America. The houses are all rather high, and each house contains from [1] five to seven successive layers of occupants, while in the English and American cities, with few exceptions,[2] the house, have but one layer. That is why the city of Paris, the second in Europe, with its two millions and a half of inhabitants, occupies only a‿comparatively‿small‿space.[3]

In almost all the streets of Paris, the houses on each side form, by touching each other, a continuous line, interrupted only [4] by the cross streets. As the houses resemble each other very much, it is not always easy to distinguish them at first glance. Each of these houses, in the widest streets, presents a front some twenty metres high,[5] lighted by six or seven rows of windows and surmounted by a mansard roof. The main entrance is on a level with the foot-pavement, and often in the centre of the ground-floor. Above this door is fixed a number, which serves as the [6] address for all the people who occupy the house, as well as for the shop which is sometimes

[1] May be omitted. [2] "save some exceptions," or, *à quelques exceptions près*. [3] Reverse order. [4] *seulement*. [5] "high of some twenty . . ." [6] Omit.

found on the right or left of the large door, and which has usually a door of its own opening[1] on the street. Thus it is not the doors which are numbered, but rather the houses.

The main outer door is very high and wide, and it often has two leaves. It closes the outer extremity of an archway which is wide enough to admit a cart or other vehicle, and of which the other end opens on the court. Hence the name *porte cochère*, that is, a door through which a‿*coche*[2]‿can‿pass.[3] This archway forms the only entrance to the court, the three other sides of‿which[4] are formed by the wings of the house, or by those of the adjoining house. The house is arranged in this way, so that all the rooms may be lighted and ventilated, the windows of some looking out upon the street, although those of the greater number look into the court.

§ 2

Now let us go‿through[5] the house. Immediately on passing[6] through the *porte cochère*, one must[7] speak to the porter, who lives in a little lodge, with a glass door, which is situated on the right or the left in the archway. The porter is the guardian of the whole house, and he allows no stranger to‿pass[8] without asking him what he wants; the glass door enabling him to see all [those] who come in or [who] go out. He has often, besides, a pane of glass called a *vasistas*,[9] which opens at pleasure, to save him the trouble of opening his door every time he wishes to speak to you. As you may suppose, the porter has

[1] Vocab. [2] The word is now almost as rarely used as the vehicle. [3] Put both vbs. bef. subject. [4] *dont*, bef. "the three, etc." [5] "*visit*." [6] "As soon as one passes." [7] *il faut* with infin. [8] Next to "allows" (*laisser*). [9] From the German: "was ist das?"

many duties to perform, among others that of opening the main door as‿often‿as‿required,[1] and at any[2] hour of the night. (During[3] the day it is almost always open.) But he does not get out of bed every time the door has‿to‿be[4] opened; he has only to pull a cord which hangs at the head of his bed, and at once the door opens of[5] itself. The lodger steps in, closes the door [again[6]] after him, and in passing in front of the porter's lodge, gives his name. On the other hand, those who wish to go out during the night, or very early in the morning, have only to cry out, "Cord (or Door), if you please," and the door opens immediately. It must be added that in[7] the evening, between the time[8] of closing the door and [that of] going to bed, the porter makes use of another cord, which hangs beside the arm-chair in which he usually sits.[9] You see then what an important personage the French porter is,[10] and how necessary[11] it is to be on good terms with him. So,[12] when one rents rooms[13] in the house of which he is the Cerberus, one must not omit to give him his gold coin (which is called in France the *denier à Dieu*[14]) as also his "Christmas-box"[15] when New-year's day comes round.[16]

[1] "each time that one asks it." [2] "no matter what." [3] May be omitted. [4] *il faut* with infin. [5] *de.* [6] Indicate by the prefix. [7] Omit. [8] "moment." [9] Vocab. [10] Bef. the subj., in which position it may be replaced by *que.* [11] Note French order. [12] *Aussi,* (which, when standing first, generally requires vb. bef. subject in "book" French.) [13] "an apartment," i.e. a suite of rooms. [14] A gift of money made to a servant when engaging him or to a porter when renting rooms. The term has been retained, not very appropriately, from an old custom of devoting a small sum to pious objects, on the occasion of all transactions, etc. [Our "earnest-money" (a different thing) is in Fren. *les arrhes* (f. pl.), which is etymologically the original of the corruption, "earnest."] [15] Presents are given, not at Christmas, but on New-year's day. [16] Fut. and bef. subject.

§ 3

But we must climb the stair, and we have not seen it yet. It is always found in the archway and beyond the porter's lodge; and as it serves for all the floors, it is always a winding stair. In the little hall at the foot of this stair, there lies a large mat, of which one is sometimes requested to make use, by a notice hung on the balusters and[1] which bears the words: *Essuyez vos pieds, S. V.P.* In many houses the stair has no carpet, and it is so well waxed and polished—like all the wooden[2] floors, for that matter—that one has to take precautions to prevent oneself from slipping.

In climbing the stair one soon comes to the first landing, which is that of the first floor. (In many houses, this story is very low, and is called the *entresol,* so that[3] the succeeding stories are distinguished as the first, the second, etc., above the *entresol.*) Here we see two doors, one on the right and the other on the left, and both furnished with a bell-cord. Each door leads into what is known by the name of an *appartement,* that is, a suite of rooms completely isolated and intended to accommodate a household. With few exceptions,[4] everybody in Paris lives in apartments. But there is nothing to[5] indicate the name, the occupation of the tenant: neither door-plate nor card . . . nothing. The door-plate is not a‿Parisian‿ institution.[6]

A *bourgeois*[7] 'apartment' is generally composed of from[8]

[1] See Pt. I. Ex. 18, note 1. [2] Wooden floors are always arranged in more or less intricate patterns and are called by the name *parquets.* [3] Not expressing intention, it will be *de sorte que.* [4] See p. 98, note 2, second rendering. [5] *pour.* [6] "in the P. customs (*mœurs*)." [7] Nearly the same as "middle-class." [8] Should be omitted to prevent the doubling of *de;* is often omitted colloquially even in other cases. E.g. *Il me faut trente à quarante kilos.*

five to eight rooms.[1] There is first a small hall, which often communicates with the drawing-room; sometimes it supplies the place of a corridor, and gives access to different rooms at the same time. These rooms consist of[2] a drawing-room, a dining-room, several bed-rooms, a kitchen and a pantry. With an attic room for the servant-maid, and a section of the immense cellar [which is] under the house, to store up the coals, wood and wine, the French household considers itself properly housed; and it must be confessed that this arrangement, so different to ours, has advantages, and[3] many of them.

[1] "pieces" is used for rooms in a suite. [2] Note the French prep. following *consister*. [3] "and even."

APPENDIX I

HINTS TO STUDENTS

OBSERVATIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

OBS. A. In short anecdotes and in graphic narration, the use of the **present** tense is very frequent in French; and as it simply replaces the **past definite**, it may occur in the same paragraph with the **imperfect**.

OBS. B. In northern France, the **past** (or **preterite**) **definite** is not much used in colloquial and informal language, its place being taken by the **preterite** (or **past**) **indefinite**, and occasionally by the **imperfect**. This should always be remembered in rendering the dialogue of the exercises. It should be noted, however, that the **past definite** is often used in sustained narration, which at once becomes more ceremonious, even when occurring in an otherwise informal setting.

Similarly, the **present subjunctive** and the **perfect** (or **compound present**) are often used for the **imperfect** and **pluperfect subjunctive**, respectively; but school-books are slow to recognize the custom, and the French Academy insists on the **imperfect** in a clause depending on a principal clause whose verb is in a compound tense. (See also Appendix II, Sequence of Tenses, p. 115.)

OBS. C. In using the past tenses, take the **past** (or **preterite**) **definite** or the narrative **present** (and in conversation the **past indefinite**), as the narrative tense, to mark the successive steps or events; reserving the **imperfect** for the verbs which indicate the setting or the attendant circumstances of the story, the action or condition which is regarded, for the time being, as continuing. It is a common error to use the **imperfect** to indicate action or condition which lasted some time (months, years, etc.); but this element of duration must usually be disregarded, unless expressly brought

into contrast with some single point of time. (Examples of the distinctions just stated will be found in Pt. I. Exs. 30, 38, 41, 46, 48; and of the predominating imperfect in Exs. 20, 25, 39.)

OBS. D. In an immense number of cases, the passive verb in English is best rendered by the corresponding active form with the indefinite subject *on*. E.g. He was asked = *On lui demanda*[*-il*].

OBS. E. When, for the sake of emphasis, a sentence begins with words which are virtually the object of a verb coming later, this verb must in French be provided with an appropriate pronominal object of its own. E.g. *Tout cela, je l'ai déjà fait. Ce qu'il voulait, il le veut encore.*

OBS. F. Adverbs usually follow verbs, and in compound tenses stand after the auxiliary; and after *pas* with negative verbs, except where the sense does not admit of this construction. Compare: *Il ne vient pas toujours* (He does not always come), with *Il ne vient toujours pas* (Still he does not come, i.e., He is not here yet). So, *Il ne viendra certainement pas* (He certainly won't come).

OBS. G. Possessive pronouns and adjectives are often replaced by the indirect form (dative) of the personal pronoun, which requires the definite article before the noun: *Je me suis fait couper les cheveux. Un gland lui tomba sur le nez.* But in cases where the noun stands for something very intimately associated with the subject of the verb, the dative pronoun may be omitted when the sense is unambiguous: *J'ai fermé les yeux. Ouvre la bouche, mon enfant. Il a eu la jambe emportée par un boulet de canon.*

In speaking of things not forming an essential part of the person of the agent, the possessive adjective is used as in English: *Mettez cela dans votre poche. Il prend un couteau dans sa poche. Ôtez votre chapeau. Elle mettait ses bottines.*

PUNCTUATION.

The following details of French punctuation require especial attention :

The comma (*la virgule*) is much used, and occurs oftener than in English to mark off incidental clauses and phrases, especially such as are adverbial or adjectival; and a phrase of this sort beginning a sentence is almost always followed by a comma.

Clauses connected by *et, ou,* or *ni,* take no comma before the conjunction, except when they are of some length, or express contrast.

When the subject of the verb is extended by a determinative clause or phrase of some length, a comma is placed before the verb, even although no other comma has preceded.

When the real subject of the verb *être* is separated from it by the idiomatic *ce,* the latter is generally preceded by a comma: *L'État, c'est moi. Le meilleur allié de Henri IV, c'était lui-même.*

So also when the real object of a clause is put by inversion before the verb (in which case the verb must be given a pronominal object close to it): *Ce que Richelieu fit pour l'armée, il le fit davantage encore pour la marine.*

The **semicolon** (*point et virgule, le point-virgule*) is often found where in English a full stop (*point final*) would generally be used.

The **colon** (*deux points, le deux points*), is used: 1°. Before examples and quotations of all sorts (replacing the comma used in English, which is rarely found in French);[1] 2°. Before phrases or clauses which explain, amplify, confirm, or resume what has just preceded.[2]

The **mark of exclamation** (*point d'exclamation,* or *point exclamatif*) is used after most interjections, except in the case of *ô* (to be distinguished from *oh!*), where it is put after the name of the person or object apostrophized.

Quotation marks (*le guillemet ouvrant, le guillemet fermant*) are much rarer than in English, and are often entirely omitted in sustained dialogue—the beginning of the conversation and the change of speaker being usually indicated by a new paragraph (beginning with a dash) for each speaker. Quotation marks are, however, almost invariably used to indicate quoted passages, or words other than the dialogue regularly belonging to the narrative. (For examples, see pp. 9, 37, 50.)

The use of the **full stop** (*point, point final*) after abbreviations is the same as in English, with a few noteworthy exceptions. Although used after *M., MM.,* and many other abbreviations, it is omitted after *Mme* (or *Mme*), *Mlle* (or *Mlle*), *Mgr* (or *Mgr*), and all similar ones; and also after Roman numerals, as *Louis XIV,*

1. For this reason the colon has been used in the English exercises, where ordinary usage would have placed a comma.
2. An example of the excessive use of the colon is seen on p. 27.

into contrast with some single point of time. (Examples of the distinctions just stated will be found in Pt. I. Exs. 30, 38, 41, 46, 48; and of the predominating imperfect in Exs. 20, 25, 39.)

OBS. D. In an immense number of cases, the passive verb in English is best rendered by the corresponding active form with the indefinite subject *on*. E.g. He was asked = *On lui demanda*[*-it*].

OBS. E. When, for the sake of emphasis, a sentence begins with words which are virtually the object of a verb coming later, this verb must in French be provided with an appropriate pronominal object of its own. E.g. *Tout cela, je l'ai déjà fait. Ce qu'il voulait, il le veut encore.*

OBS. F. Adverbs usually follow verbs, and in compound tenses stand after the auxiliary; and after *pas* with negative verbs, except where the sense does not admit of this construction. Compare: *Il ne vient pas toujours* (He does not always come), with *Il ne vient toujours pas* (Still he does not come, i.e., He is not here yet). So, *Il ne viendra certainement pas* (He certainly won't come).

OBS. G. Possessive pronouns and adjectives are often replaced by the indirect form (dative) of the personal pronoun, which requires the definite article before the noun: *Je me suis fait couper les cheveux. Un gland lui tomba sur le nez.* But in cases where the noun stands for something very intimately associated with the subject of the verb, the dative pronoun may be omitted when the sense is unambiguous: *J'ai fermé les yeux. Ouvre la bouche, mon enfant. Il a eu la jambe emportée par un boulet de canon.*

In speaking of things not forming an essential part of the person of the agent, the possessive adjective is used as in English: *Mettez cela dans votre poche. Il prend un couteau dans sa poche. Ôtez votre chapeau. Elle mettait ses bottines.*

PUNCTUATION.

The following details of French punctuation require especial attention:

The **comma** (*la virgule*) is much used, and occurs oftener than in English to mark off incidental clauses and phrases, especially such as are adverbial or adjectival; and a phrase of this sort beginning a sentence is almost always followed by a comma.

Clauses connected by *et*, *ou*, or *ni*, take no comma before the conjunction, except when they are of some length, or express contrast.

When the subject of the verb is extended by a determinative clause or phrase of some length, a comma is placed before the verb, even although no other comma has preceded.

When the real subject of the verb *être* is separated from it by the idiomatic *ce*, the latter is generally preceded by a comma: *L'État, c'est moi. Le meilleur allié de Henri IV, c'était lui-même.*

So also when the real object of a clause is put by inversion before the verb (in which case the verb must be given a pronominal object close to it): *Ce que Richelieu fit pour l'armée, il le fit davantage encore pour la marine.*

The **semicolon** (*point et virgule, le point-virgule*) is often found where in English a full stop (*point final*) would generally be used.

The **colon** (*deux points, le deux points*), is used: 1°. Before examples and quotations of all sorts (replacing the comma used in English, which is rarely found in French);[1] 2°. Before phrases or clauses which explain, amplify, confirm, or resume what has just preceded.[2]

The **mark of exclamation** (*point d'exclamation*, or *point exclamatif*) is used after most interjections, except in the case of *ô* (to be distinguished from *oh!*), where it is put after the name of the person or object apostrophized.

Quotation marks (*le guillemet ouvrant, le guillemet fermant*) are much rarer than in English, and are often entirely omitted in sustained dialogue—the beginning of the conversation and the change of speaker being usually indicated by a new paragraph (beginning with a dash) for each speaker. Quotation marks are, however, almost invariably used to indicate quoted passages, or words other than the dialogue regularly belonging to the narrative. (For examples, see pp. 9, 37, 50.)

The use of the **full stop** (*point, point final*) after abbreviations is the same as in English, with a few noteworthy exceptions. Although used after *M.*, *MM.*, and many other abbreviations, it is omitted after *M*[me] (or *Mme*), *M*[lle] (or *Mlle*), *M*[gr] (or *Mgr*), and all similar ones; and also after Roman numerals, as *Louis XIV*,

1. For this reason the colon has been used in the English exercises, where ordinary usage would have placed a comma.
2. An example of the excessive use of the colon is seen on p. 27.

Charles X, Napoléon Ier, le XIXe siècle, etc. It is always omitted (like other similar marks) on the title-pages of books, and very often after the headings of chapters, sections, etc., when printed entirely in capitals.

Syllabification.—In French, a single consonant between two vowels belongs to the second; of two consonants, the first belongs to the preceding vowel and the second to the following one, except when the two consonants are easily pronounced together. The following examples show how written or printed words are divided—not always in accordance with pronunciation: *in-di-vi-si-bi-li-té, par-tie, pa-trie, prê-tre, in-hu-ma-ni-té* (*prn. i-nu . . .*), *ex-a-mi-né* (*prn. eg-za . . .*), *al-ler, vi-gne, é-cri-re, fonc-tion, com-bler, dés-a-gré-able, in-égal.*

CAPITALS.

The following enumeration gives some of the most important cases in which capitals are *not* used in French, together with certain exceptions:

1°. The names of the months and the days of the week. For instance, a letter is headed thus: *Paris* (*mardi*) (*le*) *1er janvier 1901; le lundi, 14 juillet 1902, etc.*

2°. A common noun forming part of a proper name: *Il est chez monsieur* (*madame, etc.*) *Guizot; le cardinal de Richelieu; le duc d'Orléans; les apôtres saint Pierre et saint Paul; la rue de la Paix; Paris, rue Royale, 10; la mer Noire; les îles Britanniques.*

Except cases where the name forms an indivisible whole[1]: *les Champs-Élysées, les États-Unis, Terre-Neuve, les Pays-Bas, etc.;* also in proper names which contain the word *Saint*, but which do not denote the saints themselves[1]: (*la ville de*) *Saint-Denis, la porte Saint-Martin, la Saint-Jean* (June 24), (*l'église de*) *Saint-Germain-des-Près.*

3°. An adjective forming the first part of a proper name: *la basse Bretagne, le bas Canada.*

Except the names of French departments[1]: *les Basses-Pyrénées, la Haute-Marne, etc.;* also a few other similar names[1]: *la Nouvelle-Orléans* (New Orleans), *la Nouvelle-*

1. In which case the two names are connected by a hyphen, as the examples show.

Ecosse (Nova Scotia), *le Nouveau-Brunswick, le Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et [d'] Irlande, etc.*

4°. An adjective denoting nationality, except when used substantively for a person (though not for a language): *le peuple français, l'Église latine, la langue russe* or *le russe, la langue anglaise* or *l'anglais, le quartier latin* (or *le Quartier latin*), *la Comédie française* (or *la Comédie-Française*).

But: *c'est un Français, un Russe, une Anglaise, une Belge, etc.*[1]

The use of capitals in the titles of books, fables, stories, plays, pictures, etc., is not absolutely fixed by custom, but the usage indicated in the following remarks is widely followed.

1°. In titles generally: (*a*) The definite article takes a capital only when beginning a sentence, an enumeration, etc. ——— (*b*) The first noun usually takes a capital, but not the noun used as the complement of the first, unless itself a proper name. ——— (*c*) An adjective (or a numeral) usually takes a capital when before a noun, but not when after.

Examples[2]: Avez-vous lu les *Travailleurs de la mer?* Je viens d'acheter l'*Histoire des théories de l'éducation en France*, la *Divine Comédie*, les *Derniers essais de critique et d'histoire* et *Un beau mariage. La Revue des Deux Mondes; les Deux Sœurs; Un Mariage dans le monde; le Vieux célibataire; l'Année terrible; le Malade imaginaire; Discours et conférences; Nouveaux lundis; Histoire d'un crime; Béranger, ses amis et ses ennemis.*

2°. The titles of fables, stories, and plays take a capital for the name of each personage, etc.: *Le Loup et l'Agneau*; *la Laitière et le Pot au lait*; *le Meunier, son Fils et l'Âne*; *Lions et Renards.*

1. Note also *Anglo-Saxons, Francs Saliens, etc.*

2. It is not to be understood that these represent the only way in which capitals are used in titles. The examples themselves are intended to show some diversity of usage in cases which seem to be practically parallel. It may be added that the last edition of the *Dictionnaire de l'Académie française* (1878) is very sparing in the use of capitals.

APPENDIX II

THE OFFICIAL SIMPLIFICATION OF THE TEACHING OF FRENCH SYNTAX

By a first decree, dated July 31st, 1900, the Minister of Public Instruction in France (upon the recommendation of the *Conseil supérieur de l'instruction publique*), granted to candidates at all the examinations under the control of the Government, some liberty in respect of certain recognized difficulties in French syntax. This decree was officially communicated to the French Academy, and the Academy appointed a commission of twelve of its members to pronounce upon the document. The commission, in a report published in December 1900, while accepting a large part of the decree, represented that certain of the *tolérances* were either inconsistent with others or were in themselves extreme and startling. Without following each step of the discussion, it is sufficient to say that a new decree (dated February 26th), in conformity with the Academy's report, was published on March 11th, 1901, annulling that of July 31st, and giving effect to the reforms agreed upon. A translation of this new decree (with a few notes by the translator) is given below. The circular addressed by the Minister to the Recteurs d'Académie throughout France, and issued with the decree, is not translated, as it merely contains general directions which do not materially affect the decree itself, nor the appended list. While teachers are allowed the liberty to adhere to former usage, examiners are forbidden to count as errors any of the authorized reforms. The importance of the decree to all students of French is therefore quite obvious.

TRANSLATION OF THE DECREE OF FEBRUARY 26, 1901.

Art. 1. In either the ordinary or the competitive examinations under the control of the Department of Public Instruction, which

admit special tests of spelling, it shall not be counted as an error against the candidates to have availed themselves of the options [*tolérances*] specified in the list appended to the present decree.

This regulation applies to the valuation of the various answers written in the French language, at the ordinary or the competitive examinations under the control of the Department of Public Instruction, which do not admit a special test of spelling.

Art. 2. The decree of July 31, 1900, is annulled.

List appended to the Decree.

SUBSTANTIVE.

Plural or Singular.—In all constructions in which the sense allows of taking the substantive complement[1] equally well in the singular or plural, it shall be permissible[2] to use either number. E.g. *des habits de femme* or *de femmes; — des confitures de groseille* or *de groseilles; — des prêtres en bonnet carré* or *en bonnets carrés; — ils ont ôté leur chapeau* or *leurs chapeaux.*

SUBSTANTIVES OF TWO GENDERS.

1. **Aigle.**—Present usage makes this substantive masculine, except when it denotes ensigns. E.g. *les aigles romaines.*

2. **Amour, orgue.**—Present usage makes both these words masculine in the singular. In the plural it shall be permissible to make them masculine or feminine, indifferently. E.g. *les grandes orgues; — un des plus beaux orgues; — de folles amours, des amours tardifs.*

3. **Délice** and **délices** are, in reality, two different words. The first is rarely used and somewhat affectedly refined. It is useless to notice it in elementary teaching and in exercises.

4. **Automne, enfant.**—As these two words are of both genders, it is useless to notice them particularly. This observation applies to all substantives which are of either gender, indifferently.

1. The word *complément* is often used (as 'adjunct' often is in English) for any word or words which complete the meaning of some other word, whether the latter be noun or verb. See p. 85, note 6. But note that the *complément* always follows the noun or verb, while the adjunct may not.—(Trans.)

2. In most cases, the words "(it) shall be permissible" in the translation represent the words of the original, *on tolérera*, followed by the substantive corresponding to the infinitive of the translation.—(Trans.)

5. **Gens, orge.**—In all constructions, the agreement of the adjective in the feminine with the word *gens* shall be permissible. E.g. *instruits* or *instruites par l'expérience, les vieilles gens sont soupçonneux* or *soupçonneuses.*

It shall be permissible to use the word *orge* in the feminine, without exception : *orge carrée, orge mondée, orge perlée.*

6. **Hymne.**—There is not sufficient reason for giving this word two different meanings, according as it is used in the masculine or the feminine. Either gender shall be permissible, whether for national songs or for religious songs. E.g. *un bel hymne* or *une belle hymne.*

7. **Pâques.**—It shall be permissible to use this word in the feminine to denote either a date or the religious festival. E.g. *à Pâques prochain* or *à Pâques prochaines.*

PLURAL OF SUBSTANTIVES.

Plural of proper names.—In consideration of the extreme obscurity prevailing in the rules and exceptions taught in the grammars, it shall be permissible, in all cases, to add the mark of the plural to proper names preceded by the plural article: *les Corneilles* as well as *les Gracques;* — *des Virgiles* (copies) as well as *des Virgiles* (editions).

This observation shall apply to the proper names of persons when denoting the works of these persons. E.g. *des Meissoniers.*

Plural of nouns borrowed from other languages.—When these words have been thoroughly incorporated in the French language, it shall be permissible to form their plurals according to the general rule. E.g. *des exéats*[1] like *des déficits.*

COMPOUND NOUNS.

Compound nouns.—The same compound nouns are at present found at one time with a hyphen and at another without it. It is useless to fatigue children by teaching them contradictions which nothing can justify. The absence of the hyphen in the expression *pomme de terre* does not prevent it from forming in reality a compound word, equally with *chef-d'œuvre,* for example. Such words shall always be allowed to be written without the hyphen.

1. This "*tolérance*" gives to *exeat* not only the 's' but the accent, which is perhaps a greater innovation.—(Trans.)

ARTICLE.

The article before proper names of persons.—It is the custom of many to use the article before certain Italian family names: *le Tasse, le Corrège,* and sometimes, incorrectly, before first names: (*le*) *Dante,* (*le*) *Guide.*—Ignorance of this usage shall not be counted as an error.

Great inconsistency prevails also in the mode of writing the article which forms a part of certain French proper names: *la Fontaine, la Fayette* or *Lafayette.* It is advisable, in dictated passages, to state, in the case of proper names containing an article, whether the article is to be separated from the noun or not.

The article.—When two adjectives joined by *et* relate to the same substantive in such a way as really to denote two different things, the omission of the article before the second adjective shall be permissible. E.g. *l'histoire ancienne et moderne,* as well as *l'histoire ancienne et la moderne.*

The partitive article.—It shall be permissible to use *du, de la, des* instead of partitive *de* before a substantive preceded by an adjective. E.g. *de* or *du bon pain, de bonne viande* or *de la bonne viande, de* or *des bons fruits.*

The article before 'plus,' 'moins,' etc.—The rule which requires the use of *le plus, le moins, le mieux* as an invariable neuter before an adjective denoting the highest degree of the quality possessed by the qualified substantive, without comparison with other objects, is very subtle and of little use. It is superfluous to take notice of it in elementary teaching and in exercises. It shall be permissible to use *le plus, la plus, les plus, les moins, les mieux,* etc., in such constructions as: *on a abattu les arbres le plus* or *les plus exposés à la tempête.*

ADJECTIVE.

The agreement of the adjective.—In the phrase *se faire fort de,* the agreement of the adjective shall be permissible. E.g. *se faire fort, forte, forts, fortes de. . .*

The adjective with several substantives.—When a qualificative adjective follows several substantives of different genders, it shall always be permissible to put the adjective in the masculine plural,

no matter what may be the gender of the nearest substantive. E.g. *appartements et chambres meublés.*

'Nu,' 'demi,' 'feu.'—It shall be permissible to make these adjectives agree with the substantive which they precede. E.g. *nu* or *nus pieds, une demi* or *demie heure* (without a hyphen between the words), *feu* or *feue la reine.*

Compound adjectives.—It shall be permissible to join the two component words in a single word, forming its feminine and its plural according to the general rule. E.g. *nouveauné, nouveaunée, nouveaunés, nouveaunées; courtvêtu, courtvêtue, courtvêtus, courtvêtues*, etc.

But the compound adjectives which denote shades of color having become, in consequence of an ellipsis, true invariable substantives, are to be treated as invariable words. E.g. *des robes bleu clair, vert d'eau*, etc., as one says *des habits marron.*

Invariable past participles.—Present usage treats as invariable the participles *approuvé, att ndu, ci-inclus, ci-joint, excepté, non compris, y compris, ôté, passé, supposé, vu*, when placed before the substantive to which they relate. *Excepté* is indeed already classed among the prepositions. It shall be permissible to make these participles agree or not, and there shall be no insistence upon the application of different rules according as these words are placed at the beginning or in the body of the clause [*proposition*], or according as the substantive is determinate or not. E.g. *ci joint* or *ci jointes les pièces demandées* (without a hyphen between *ci* and the participle); — *je vous envoie ci joint* or *ci jointe copie de la pièce.*

The same liberty shall be permitted for the adjective *franc.* E.g. *envoyer franc de port* or *franche de port une lettre.*

'Avoir l'air.'—It shall be permissible to write indifferently: *elle a l'air doux* or *douce, spirituel* or *spirituelle.* There shall not be required of the pupil any knowledge of a subtle distinction in meaning according to the agreement of the adjective with the word *air* or with the word denoting the person whose appearance [*air*] is indicated.

Numeral adjectives.—*Vingt, cent.* In certain cases, pronunciation justifies the existing rule, which makes these two words plural when they are multiplied by another number. It shall be permissible to make *vingt* and *cent* plural even when these words

are followed by another numeral adjective. E.g. *quatre vingt* or *quatre vingts dix hommes ; — quatre cent* or *quatre cents trente hommes*.

The hyphen shall not be required between the word denoting the units and the word denoting the tens. E.g. *dix sept*.

In denoting the millesimal number in dates [*le millésime*], it shall be permissible to use *mille* instead of *mil*, as in indicating other numbers. E.g. *l'an mil huit cent quatre vingt dix* or *l'an mille huit cents quatre vingts dix*.

DEMONSTRATIVE AND INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS.

Ce.—It shall be permissible to unite the particles *ci* and *là* with the pronoun preceding them, and the distinction between *qu'est ceci, qu'est cela* and *qu'est ce ci, qu'est ce là*, shall not be insisted upon.—It shall be permissible to omit the hyphen in these constructions.

Même.—After a substantive or pronoun in the plural, the agreement of *même* in the plural shall be permissible, and no hyphen between *même* and the pronoun shall be demanded. E.g. *nous mêmes, les dieux mêmes*.

Tout.—Before the name of a town the word *tout* shall be allowed to agree with the proper name, without taking account of the somewhat subtle distinction between constructions such as *toute Rome* and *tout Rome*.

Neither shall it be counted as an error to write in either way, supposing a woman to be speaking, *je suis toute à vous*, or *je suis tout à vous*.

When *tout* is used in the indefinite sense of *chaque*, it shall be equally permissible to use the singular or the plural of the word *tout* and of the substantive which it accompanies. E.g. *des marchandises de toute sorte* or *de toutes sortes; — la sottise est de tout* (*tous*) *temps et de tout* (*tous*) *pays*.

Aucun.—With a negation, it shall be permissible to use this word as well in the plural as in the singular. E.g. *ne faire aucun projet* or *aucuns projets*.

Chacun.—When the pronoun occurs after the verb and relates to a plural word, subject or object, it shall be permissible to use after *chacun* the possessive *son, sa, ses*, or the possessive *leur*,

leurs. E.g. *ils sont sortis chacun de son côté* or *de leur côté;—remettre les livres chacun à sa place* or *à leur place.*

VERB.

Compound verbs.—It shall be permissible to omit the apostrophe and the hyphen in compound verbs. E.g. *entrouvrir, entrecroiser.*

Hyphen.—The absence of the hyphen shall be permitted between the verb and the pronominal subject placed after the verb. E.g. *est il?*

Difference between the apparent and the real subject.—E.g. *sa maladie sont des vapeurs.* There is no need to teach rules for such constructions, since their use can only be studied with profit during the reading and explanation of texts. This is a question of style and not of grammar, and it must be excluded from both elementary exercises and examinations.

Agreement of the verb preceded by several subjects not connected by the conjunction 'et.'—If the subjects are not summarized by an indefinite word, such as *tout, rien, chacun,* the verb shall always be allowed to take the plural. E.g. *sa bonté, sa douceur le font admirer.*

Agreement of the verb preceded by several subjects in the singular connected by 'ni,' 'comme,' 'avec,' 'ainsi que,' and other equivalent phrases.—The verb shall always be allowed to take the plural. E.g. *ni la douceur ni la force n'y peuvent rien* or *n'y peut rien;—la santé comme la fortune demandent à être ménagées* or *demande à être ménagée;—le général avec quelques officiers sont sortis* or *est sorti du camp;—le chat ainsi que le tigre sont des carnivores* or *est un carnivore.*

Agreement of the verb when the subject is a collective word.—Whenever the collective is accompanied by an adjunct [*complément*] in the plural, the verb shall be allowed to agree with the adjunct. E.g. *un peu de connaissances suffit* or *suffisent.*

Agreement of the verb when the subject is 'plus d'un.'—As present usage assigns a singular verb to the subject *plus d'un,* it shall be permissible to make the verb singular even when *plus d'un* is followed by an adjunct [*complément*] in the plural. E.g. *plus d'un de ces hommes était* or *étaient à plaindre.*

Agreement of the verb preceded by 'un de ceux (une de celles) qui.'—In what cases must the verb of the relative clause be made plural, and in what cases singular? That is a refinement of language the introduction of which into elementary exercises or examinations must not be attempted.

'C'est,' 'ce sont.'—As a great diversity of usage prevails regarding the regular use of *c'est* and *ce sont*, and as the best authors have employed *c'est* to introduce a substantive in the plural or a pronoun of the third person in the plural, the use of *c'est* instead of *ce sont* shall be permissible in all cases. E.g. *c'est* or *ce sont des montagnes et des précipices.*

Correspondence or sequence of tenses.—It shall be permissible to use the present subjunctive instead of the imperfect in subordinate clauses [*propositions subordonnées*] depending upon clauses whose verb is in the present conditional. E.g. *il faudrait qu'il vienne* or *qu'il vînt.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present participle and verbal adjective.—It is advisable to adhere to the general rule which distinguishes the participle from the adjective by the fact that the former indicates an action while the latter indicates a state. It is sufficient that pupils and candidates should give evidence of good sense in doubtful cases. Subtleties must be carefully avoided in the exercises. E.g. *des sauvages vivent errant* or *errants dans les bois.*

Past participle.—There is no need to change the rule which requires that the past participle, when used as an epithet,[1] shall agree with the word which it qualifies; and that when used as an attribute[2] with the verb *être* or an intransitive verb, it shall agree with the subject of the verb. E.g. *des fruits gâtés;—ils sont tombés;—elles sont tombées.*

As regards the past participle used with the auxiliary *avoir:* when the past participle is followed either by an infinitive or by a present or a past participle, it shall be permissible to make it

1. Following the usage of many English grammars, this would read 'as an attribute' or 'attributively.'—(Trans.)

2. This is the French use of 'attribute' (*attribut*), which always indicates a word used in the predicate, as is shown on p. 85, l. 9. In an English grammar, the words 'as an attribute' would generally be replaced by the word 'predicatively.'—(Trans.)

invariable, whatever may be the gender and number of the objects [*compléments*] which precede it. E.g. *les fruits que je me suis laissé* or *laissés prendre;—les sauvages que l'on a trouvé* or *trouvés errant dans les bois*. When the past participle is preceded by a collective expression, the participle may be made to agree, as preferred, either with the collective or with its adjunct [*complément*]. E.g. *la foule d'hommes que j'ai vue* or *vus*.

ADVERB.

'Ne' in subordinate clauses.—The employment of this negative in a great number of subordinate clauses [*propositions subordonnées*] gives rise to complicated, difficult and fallacious rules, which are often in contradiction with the usage of the most classic writers.

Without regard to rules which vary as the clauses to which they relate are affirmative, or negative, or interrogative, it shall be permissible to omit the negative *ne* in subordinate clauses depending upon verbs or phrases signifying:

Empêcher, défendre, éviter que, etc. E.g *défendre qu'on vienne* or *qu'on ne vienne;*

Craindre, désespérer, avoir peur, de peur que, etc. E.g. *de peur qu'il aille* or *qu'il n'aille;*

Douter, contester, nier que, etc. E.g. *je ne doute pas que la chose soit vraie* or *ne soit vraie;*

Il tient à peu, il ne tient pas à, il s'en faut que, etc. E.g. *il ne tient pas à moi que cela se fasse* or *ne se fasse.*

It shall be permissible also to omit this negative after comparatives and words indicating a comparison: *autre, autrement que*, etc. E.g. *l'année a été meilleure qu'on l'espérait* or *qu'on ne l'espérait;—les résultats sont autres qu'on le croyait* or *qu'on ne le croyait.*

So also after the phrases *à moins que, avant que*. E.g. *à moins qu'on accorde le pardon* or *qu'on n'accorde le pardon.*

OBSERVATION.

At examinations it will be advisable not to count as serious errors those which do not indicate a lack of intelligence or of real knowledge on the part of the candidates, but which merely show ignorance of some nicety of usage or some grammatical subtlety.

ABBREVIATIONS AND OTHER SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE NOTES AND VOCABULARIES.

abbrev. abbreviation.
abt. about.
Acad. Dictionnaire de l'Académie française, 7e édition (1878).
acc. accusative.
act. active.
adj. adjective.
ad lib. at will, optional rendering.
adv. adverb.
advly adverbially.
aft. after.
ans. answer.
anteced. antecedent.
App. Appendix.
art. article.
auxil. auxiliary.
b. born.
bef. before.
beg. beginning.
bet. between.
cap. capital letter.
cf. (*confer*) compare.
ch. chapter.
colloq. colloquial.
compar. comparative.
compd. compound.
condl. conditional.
constr. construction.
contr. contraction.
cp. compare.
d. died.
dat. dative (or indirect object).
def. definite.
dir. obj. direct object.
e. g. for example.
Eng. English.
esp. especially.
ex. exercise.
exclam. exclamatory.
f., *fem.* feminine.
fam. familiar(ly).
fig., *figur.* figuratively.
folld. followed.
follg. following.
fr. from.
Fr. Fren. French.
fut. future.
genl(y) general(ly).
govt. government (of vb. or prep.)
gram. grammatical(ly).
'*h*' *asp.* aspirate 'h.' (See Vocab. p. 131.)
immed. immediately.
imperat. imperative.
impers. impersonal.
impf. imperfect.
ind., *indic.* indicative.
indir. obj. indirect object.
inf., *infin.* infinitive.
interrog. interrogative.
intr., *intrans.* intransitive.
ir. irregular.
l. line.
lit. literally.
m., *masc.* masculine.
manuf. manufacture.
neg. negative.
obj. object.
obs. observation. (See pp. 103, 104.)
oft. often.
opp. opposite, opposed.
p.p. past participle.
part. participle.
partit. partitive (*de*, *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, *des*).
pref. perfect.
pers. person, personal.
phr. phrase.
pl., *plur.* plural.
poss. possessive.
pr. present.
prep. preposition, prepositive.
pres. present.
pret. preterite.

prn. pronounce(d).
pron. pronoun.
pt. past.
Pt. Part.
pt. def. past (or preterite) definite (*criai, vis, fus, etc.*).
pt. indef. past (or preterite) indefinite (*j'ai crié, je suis venu, etc.*).
qqch. 'quelque chose.'
qqn. 'quelqu'un.'
refl. reflexive.
rel., relat. relative.
rem. remember.
sbjnct. subjunctive.
sbst. substantive.
sent. sentence.
sg. something.
shd. should.
sing. singular.
somet. sometimes.
subj. subject.
tr. translate, translated.
trans. transitive.
und. under.
vb. verb.
voc., vocab. vocabulary.
w. with.

SIGNS TO MARK PRONUNCIATION.

à open (*la, part*).
á closed (*pas, pâte*).
e obscure (*le, me, te*).
è open (*père*).
é closed (*été*).
ò open (*fort*).
ó closed (*côte*).
eù open (*leur*).
eú closed (*peú*).
s unvoiced, as in *fosse* (= *fós*).
z voiced, as in *rose* (= *róz*).
y resembles Eng. *y*.
w resembles Eng. *w*.
an, *in*, *on*, *un* } nasalized *á, è, ò, eù*.
ann, *enn*, *inn*, *onn*, *eùnn* } nasal consonant sounded.

SIGNS TO MARK PARTS OF VERBS.

I. pres. indic.
II. impf. indic.
III. pret. def. indic.
IV. fut. indic.
V. condl.
VI. imperat.
VII. pres. subjunct.
VIII. impf. subjunct.
IX. pres. part.
X. past part.

"I. 4" in vocabulary definitions means "Part I, Exercise 4."

The vocabulary treats all verbs in *-oir* as irregular.

The asterisk (*) in the *Thèmes* of Part I indicates words not occurring in the corresponding French text, nor in the foot-notes.

When words in the text are connected by the sign (‿), the foot-note or asterisk applies to the whole expression so marked.

Words in the text enclosed in brackets [ ] are to be inserted in the French translation. Those so enclosed in the vocabularies convey concise information regarding the use of the word in question, and are meant to be adapted to particular cases.

In the pronunciation given in the vocabulary (which represents ordinary speech), the vowels and consonants have their usual *French* values, except where otherwise indicated. Little attempt is made to distinguish long vowels from short, but closed vowels are very often long.

VOCABULARY.

FRENCH-ENGLISH.

A

à, to, at, for, in, on; **être —**, to belong to; **c'est à vous de . . .**, it is for you to . . ., you are the one to . . .
abeille, *f.* bee.
abondance, *f.* abundance, plenty.
abord, *m.* approach; **d'—**, at first, first (*of all*).
aborder, to approach in order to speak, to accost.
abri, *m.* shelter; **mettre à l'—**, to place under shelter, to protect.
absolument, absolutely.
abstenir (s'), to abstain, refrain.
abstention, *f.* abstention.
abstiens, *VI of* **abstenir**.
absurde, absurd, nonsensical, ridiculous.
académicien, *m.* member of an academy, academician.
académie, *f.* academy.
accepter, to accept, agree (to).
accident, *m.* accident, mishap.
accorder, to grant, bestow (upon).
acheter, to buy, purchase.
acteur, *m.* actor.
action, *f.* action.
actrice, *f of* **acteur**.
adieu, adieu, farewell.
admettre, *ir.* to admit; accept, receive.
admirer, to regard with wonder; to admire.
admis, *X of* **admettre**.
adorer, to adore, worship, idolize.
adresser, to address, send; **s'— à**, to address, turn to.
affaire, *f.* affair, business.
affamé, hungry.
afin de, in order to, so as to.
Agésilas, *m.* Agesilaus, *king of Sparta* (*B.C. 399-361*).
agir, to act, operate, work; **de quoi s'agit-il**, what is the subject (of conversation, narration, etc.)? what is the matter?
agiter, to shake about, toss; **s'—**, to struggle, move about.
agneau (= *a-nyó*), *m.* lamb.
agréable, pleasant; agreeable.
ah ! oh ! ah !
aide, *f.* assistance; **venir en — à qqn.**, to come to one's assistance.
aider, to help, aid; **s'—**, to help oneself, themselves, etc.; to help one another.
aiguillon (= *è-gui-yon*), *m.* sting.
aimable, amiable, loving, winning.
aimer, to love, like, be fond of.
ainsi, thus, so, in this way.
air, *m.* air; **d'un — surpris**, with a surprised look (expression), with a look of surprise.
aise, *f.* ease; **à son —**, in comfort, at his (her) leisure, plausibly.
alarmer, to alarm, frighten.
alentour, *adv.* (round) about,

around; **d'—**, of the neighborhood, neighboring.
Alexandre (= *à-lèk-sandr*), *m.* Alexander (the Great), (*B.C. 356–323*).
allait, *II of* **aller**.
Allemagne, *f.* Germany.
aller, *ir.* to go; **s'en —**, to go away; **Comment allez-vous?** how do you do? how are you? **allez!** I must say, indeed (*or use* "downright," etc.).
allonger, to lengthen; to stretch out (arm, neck, etc.).
allumer, to light.
alors, then.
Alphonse V, Alphonso V., *king of Aragon fr. 1416 to 1458.*
altier, proud, haughty.
ambassade, *f.* embassy; **en —**, on an embassy, as an ambassador.
ambassadeur, *m.* ambassador.
âme, *f* soul, mind.
amélioration, *f.* improvement.
Amérique, *f.* America.
ami, *m* friend; (*pp. 3, 20, 22, 32*) **mon ami**, my good fellow, my good man.
amour *m.* love.
amuser, to amuse, entertain; **s'— à qqch.**, to trifle one's time away over something.
an, *m.* year.
âne, *m.* ass, donkey.
anéantir, to reduce to nothing, annihilate, obliterate.
anecdote, *f.* anecdote.
ange, *m.* angel.
Angers (= *an-jé*), *m. sg. Important city near the confluence of the Maine and the Loire, 190 miles S. E. of Paris.*
anglais, English; **un Anglais**, an Englishman.
animal, *m.* animal, beast.
annoncer, to announce, proclaim, indicate.
août (= *ou* or *aou*), *m.* August.
apaiser, to appease, calm; **s'—**, to calm down, subside.
apercevait, *II of* **apercevoir**.
apercevoir, *ir.* to perceive, notice.
apercevra, *IV* } *of* **apercevoir**.
aperçoive, *VII* } *of* **apercevoir**.
appartement, *m.* apartments, (suite of) rooms, lodging (of several rooms).
appeler, to call, name.
appétit, *m.* appetite.
application, *f.* diligence, zeal.
apporter, to bring (*by carrying*), to carry (to).
approcher, to bring near; to come near, approach; **s'— de**, to approach, come near.
après, after (*takes comp'd or past infin*).
Aragon, *m. A province in the N. E. of Spain.*
arbre, *m.* tree.
argent, *m.* money.
aride, arid, dry.
armée, *f.* army.
Arnauld (Henri) [= *ar-nó*] (*B. 1597; appointed bishop of Angers in 1649; d. 1692.*)
arranger, to arrange; **s'—**, to arrange, make arrangements.
arrêter, to stop, arrest; **s'—**, to stop, stay.
arrhes, *f. pl.* earnest-money.
arriver, to arrive, come up; to happen, come to pass, come about.
arroser, to water, sprinkle.
art, *m.* art; **les beaux-arts**, the fine arts.
artillerie (= *ar-tiy-ri*), *f.* artillery.
artiste, *m. & f.* artist; **—[dramatique]**, actor.
asseoir, *ir.* to set; **s'—**, to sit down, take one's seat.
assigner, to assign, fix.
assis (*X of* **asseoir**), seated, sitting.

assistants, *m. pl.* the bystanders, onlookers, those present.
assister, to be present, to witness; to assist.
assujettir, to fix, fasten, make fast.
assurer, to assure, insure, make certain.
astre, *m.* heavenly body, luminary, star.
athée (= *à-té*), *m.* atheist.
atome (= *à-tôm* or *à-tòm*), *m.* atom, particle.
attacher, to fasten, tie.
attarder, to make late; **s'—**, to delay, linger, stay long.
attendre, to wait; to wait for; **— que**, to wait till (*w. sbjnct. foll'g.*); **s'— que**, to expect that.
attention, *f.* attention, notice.
attirer, to attract, draw.
attribuer, to attribute, ascribe.
aucun, *adj.* any; *pron.* any one, any; (*with negative vb.*) no; none.
augmenter, to augment, increase, enhance.
Auguste, *m.* Augustus.
aujourd'hui, to-day, at present.
auparavant, *adv.* before.
auprès, *adv.* close by; **— de**, *prep.*, near, beside.
auquel, for **à lequel**.
Aurélien, *m.* Aurelian, *Roman emperor, A.D. 270–275.*
aussi, also, too; (*bef. adj. or adv.*) as; (*beginning sentence*) so, hence.
aussitôt, immediately; **— que**, as soon as; **— dans la maison**, as soon as he was in the house.
auteur, *m.* author.
authentique, authentic, genuine.
autour, *adv.* around, about; *prep. phr.* **—de**, round, around.
autre, other; **d'autres**, other, others; **l'un l'autre**, each other; **les uns les autres**, one another; **nous autres, vous autres** *are emphatic forms.*
autrui (*invariable, never takes art., adj. or pron., and is always object.*), another, others.
au(x), *contr. of* **a** + **le(s)**.
avaler, to swallow.
avance, *f.* advance; **d'—**, beforehand, in anticipation.
avancer, to advance; **s'—** to come (go) forward, advance.
avare, *m.* miser.
avec, with.
avertir, to warn, give notice.
aveugle, *adj.* blind; *sbst.* blind person.
avis, *m.* opinion.
aviser (s'), to take it into one's head; (*p. 48*) to think; to presume, venture.
avoir, *ir.* to have, to get; **il y a**, there is (*or* are); **qu'y a-t-il?** what is there? **ce qu'il y avait**, what was the matter; **il y a trois jours**, three days ago; **il y a un an que je l'ai**, I have had him for a year past; **qu'avez-vous**, what is the matter with you?
avouer, to confess, own.

B

Babylone (= *bà-bi-lònn*), *f.* Babylon, *on the Euphrates, capital of ancient Chaldea.*
baisser, to lower, bend down.
balancer, to balance, equalize.
balbutier (= *bàl-bu-syé*), to stammer.
bannir, to banish.
barbe, *f.* beard.
bas, *adj.* low; *sbst.* bottom, foot.
bataille, *f.* battle.
bâton, *m.* stick, staff.
batterie, *f.* battery.
beau, bel, fine, beautiful; **il aura — dire**, he may say what he likes, it will be no use for

him to speak, he will speak in vain.
beaucoup, much, many, a great deal *or* many.
beauté, *f.* beauty.
beaux-arts (= *bò-zàr*), *m. pl.* fine arts; **l'Ecole des B-A.**, the Art School in Paris.
bec, *m.* beak, bill.
bélier, *m.* ram.
berger, *m.* shepherd.
besogne, *f.* work, task.
besoin, *m.* need, want; **avoir — de**, to have need of *or* to, to need.
bétail (*pl.* **bestiaux** *from an old form*, **bestial**), *m.* live-stock in general (*except poultry*), cattle.
bête, *f.* beast; *adj.*, stupid.
beurre, *m.* butter.
bibliothèque, *f.* library; **la B— nationale**, *founded by Francis I., is one of the greatest treasures of France.*
bien, well, indeed; very, much; **vous faites — de . . .**, you do well to . . . ; **je le veux —** (*see* **vouloir**); **bien d'autres travaux**, far severer toil; **— plus**, much more.
bien, *m.* good, right; **faire le —**, to do right.
bienfaiteur, *m.* benefactor.
bien que, although, (*takes sbjnct.*).
blesser, to wound, hurt.
blessure, *f.* wound.
boire, *ir.* to drink.
bois, *m.* wood.
bon, good, kind; (*as exclamation*) very good.
bonheur, *m.* happiness.
bonté, *f.* kindness; **avec —**, kindly.
borgne, *adj.* blind of one eye; *sbst.* one-eyed person.
borne, *f.* boundary, limit, bounds.
boue, *f.* mud, mire.
boule, *f.* ball (*in general*); **jeu de —s**, the game of bowls.
boulet, *m.* a cannon-ball.
bourbier, *m.* slough, miry hole.
bourgeois, *m.* burgess, citizen, commoner; (*as distinguished from the nobility, and from the artisans and peasants*) shop-keeper, retired tradesman, etc.
bourgeois, *adj.* middle-class, "bourgeois."
bourse, *f* purse (*in form of bag*); **la Bourse**, the Exchange.
bout, *m.* end, extremity, point; **en venir à —**, to accomplish it, manage it; (*of time*) **au — de**, after, at the end of.
branche, *f.* branch, bough.
breton, *adj.* Breton, *i.e. native of Brittany* (**La Bretagne**).
brillant ("*ll*" = *y*), brilliant, shining, lustrous.
brin, *m.* blade.
bruit, *m.* noise, sound.
bu, *X of* **boire**.
buisson, *m.* a clump of shrubs, a thicket.
but, *m.* aim, object toward which something tends.
butin, *m.* booty, plunder, spoils; **faire du —**, to take plunder, booty.

C

cabriolet, *m.* cabriolet, cab.
caféier, *m.* coffee-plant.
calife, *m.* caliph.
calomnie, *f.* calumny, slander.
campagne, *f.* field(s), open country (about a town); country (*as opposed to town*).
candidat, *m.* candidate (for = **à**).
Canope (= *ka-nòp*), *f.* Canōpus. (*See p. 35.*)
caporal, *m.* corporal.
car, *conj.* for, because.

caractère, *m.* character, disposition, temper.
caresse, *f.* caress.
carotte, *f.* carrot.
casque, *m.* helmet.
casser, to break.
cause, *f.* cause.
causer, to cause, produce.
ce, cet, cette, ces, *adj.* this, that.
ce, *pron.* it; this, that; **c'est**, it(he) is; **ce sont**, it is, they are; **ce qui** (that which), what; (*with clause for anteced.*) which; **ce que**, what.
cela, that, this.
célèbre, celebrated, famous.
celui, celle, ceux, celles, *pron.* (*must be folld. by determining phrase or relat. clause*), that, (those) the one(s), he (she, they), him (her, them); **celui qui**, he who.
celui-ci (*see* **celui**), *pron.* this one, this person, man etc.; the latter.
celui-là (*see* **celui**), *pron.* that one, that person, man, etc.; the former.
cendre, *f.* ash, ashes; (*in plur., figur.*) ashes, mortal remains of a person.
cent, (a) hundred.
cependant, however, yet, nevertheless.
cerf (= *sèrf* or *sèr*), *m.* (red) deer, stag.
certain, certain.
cesse, *f. rarely used except in* **sans** —, without ceasing, incessantly, continually.
ceux, *see* **celui**.
chacun, *pron.* each (one), every one.
chambre, *f.* room; — **à coucher**, bedroom. **Chambre des députés** (*the lower legislative house in France*), Chamber of Deputies.
champ, *m.* field; **sur-le-champ**, at once; — **de foire**, fair-ground. **Champs-Élysées** (= *shanz élizé*) [*lit.* Elysian Fields], *extensive gardens prolonged into wide boulevards, planted with trees and shrubbery.* **Champ de Mars** (= *shan-d-marss*) [*lit.* Field of Mars], *an open space of above 100 acres, originally created for the drilling and reviewing of troops; has been temporarily occupied by each of the four great Exhibitions.*
changer, to change.
chant, *m.* singing.
chanter, to sing.
chapeau, *m.* hat.
chapelle, *f.* chapel; **la Sainte-Chapelle**, *built by Louis IX., in 1245–8, for the sacred relics now at Notre-Dame.*
chaque, *adj.* each, every.
charger, to load.
charité, *f.* charity; alms.
charrette, *f.* cart.
chasser, to put to flight, drive away.
chasseur, *m.* huntsman, hunter.
chaud, warm, hot.
chef (= *chèf*), *m.* leader, commander.
cheminée, *f.* chimney, fire-place.
chêne, *m.* oak.
cher, dear, precious.
chercher, to search, look for; to seek, try.
chérir, to cherish, love tenderly.
cheval, *m.* horse; **à** —, on horseback, astride.
chèvre, *f.* (she-) goat.
chevreuil, *m.* roebuck.
chez, *prep.* at (to *or* in) the house of . . .; — **lui**, home, at home; **de** — **lui**, from where he lived, away.
chien, *m.* dog.
chose, *f.* thing, matter, affair;

quelque — (*forming a sort of masc. sbst.*) something, anything.
chou, *m.* cabbage.
ciel, *m.* sky, heaven.
cigogne, *f.* stork.
cimetière, *m.* cemetery. (*See p. 72, note 6.*)
cinq, five.
circuler, to circulate, move about.
cité, *f.* city, *esp. the oldest part of a large city, regarded as its nucleus.*
citer, to cite, quote.
citoyen, *m.* citizen.
citronnier, *m.* lemon-tree.
citrouille, *f.* pumpkin.
clair, clear, bright.
clef (= *klé*), *f.* key.
climat, *m.* climate.
coche, *m.* coach.
cochère, *adj. f. as in* **porte —**, carriage-door.
cœur, *m.* heart; **de bon —**, heartily, cordially.
colère, *f.* anger, wrath.
collège, *m.* (*In our day*) *a secondary school depending on municipal support.* (*Special case*) **le Collège de France**, *the highest educational institution in France.*
colossal, colossal, gigantic.
combien, how much, how many; (*before adj.*) how; — **êtes-vous?** how many are there of you?
comédie, *f.* comedy: **la Comédie-Française** (*see under* **théâtre**).
comique, comic.
commandant, *m. A title given in France to the chief officer of a battalion of infantry, or a squadron of cavalry or artillery.*
commander, to command, enjoin.
comme, as, how; like; (*see p. 33*). **— il est changé!** how changed he is! **gros — . . .**, as big as . . .
commencement, *m.* beginning.
commencer, to begin.
comment, how, what! — **cela?** how so? — **faire?** what is (was) to be done? — **des cornes?** (*See p. 18, note 4.*)
commis, *m.* clerk; — **voyageur,** commercial traveller.
commission, *f.* commission, message; **faire une —**, to execute (do) a commission.
commun, common, ordinary; common (*to several*), general.
commune, *f. In France a town, village or collection of hamlets, forming the smallest territorial unit, and administered by a* **maire** *and council.* (*Special case*: *The* **Commune** *of 1871, the revolutionary body which attempted to set up independent government in Paris after the departure of the German troops.*)
complément, *m.* complement, object. (*See p. 85, note 6.*)
comprendre, *ir.* to understand, comprehend.
comprenez, *I* } *of*
compris, *III* and *X* } **comprendre.**
compter, to count.
concluez, *I of* **conclure.**
conclure, *ir.* to conclude, infer.
conclusion, *f.* conclusion, inference.
concorde, *f.* concord, harmony. **Place de la C—.** (*See under* **place.**)
condamner (= *kon-dà-né*), to condemn.
condition, *f.* condition; (*pl.*) terms; **à — que,** on condition that.
conduire, *ir.* to conduct, lead, take; to drive (*horses, carriage*).

conduisait, *II* } *of* **conduire.**
conduit, *I and X* }
conduite, *f.* conduct, behavior.
confiance, *f.* trust, reliance.
conformément, in accordance [with].
congé, *m.* leave.
conjurer, to beseech, implore, entreat.
connaissait, *II of* **connaître**.
connaître, *ir.* to know, be acquainted with.
connu, (*X of* **connaître**,) known, well-known.
conquête, *f.* conquest.
conséquent, consequent; **par —**, consequently, therefore.
conserver, to preserve, maintain, keep safe.
considérer, to consider, regard.
consister, to consist. **— en** (*bef. general terms*), **— dans** (*bef. definitely qualified terms*), **— à** (*bef. infinitives*), to consist of, consist in.
consoler, to comfort, console.
constellation (*both 'l's' are often sounded*), *f.* constellation.
construire, *ir.* to construct, build.
contempler, to contemplate; to gaze at; to meditate upon.
contenaient, *II of* **contenir**.
contenir, *ir.* to contain.
content, content, satisfied, pleased.
contenter, to satisfy; **se — de**, to be satisfied with.
continuer, to continue, go on.
contraire, contrary, opposite; **au —**, on the contrary.
contraste, *m.* contrast.
contre, against.
contrée, *f.* country, region.
corde, *f.* rope, line.
corne, *f.* horn; **bêtes à —s**, horned animals.
correspondance, *f.* correspondence.
costume, *m.* costume, dress.
cou, *m.* neck.
coucher, to put to bed; **se —**, to go to bed, lie down; **était couché**, was lying.
coup, *m.* stroke, throw; **— de vent**, a gust of wind.
couper, to cut, cut off.
cour, *f.* court.
courage, *m.* courage, bravery.
courber, to bend, bow.
courir, *ir.* to run.
court, short.
cousin, *m.* gnat, mosquito.
couteau, *m.* knife.
couvert, *X* } *of* **couvrir.**
couvrait, *II* }
couvrir, *ir.* to cover; **— de**, to cover with.
couvrirent, } *III of* **couvrir.**
couvrit, }
craignait, *II of* **craindre**.
craindre, *ir.* to fear, dread, be afraid of.
crains, *I of* **craindre**.
crainte, *f.* fear.
craintif, timid.
créateur, *m.* creator.
créature, *f.* creature, thing.
crête, *f.* crest, top, summit.
creux, *adj.* hollow; *sbst.* hollow, cavity.
crier, to cry out, call; **— au secours**, to cry (call) for help.
croire, *ir.* to believe; to think; **— à**, to believe in. (*But* **— en Dieu**.)
crois, *I and VI of* **croire**.
croissent, *I of* **croître**.
croître, *ir.* to grow.
croyait, *II* }
croyez, *I and VI* } *of* **croire.**
cru, *X* }
cupidité, *f.* cupidity, avarice.
cure, *f.* cure.
curé, *m.* (*the priest at the head of a parish*), parish priest.

D

daim, *m* (*f.* **daine**), (fallow-) deer, buck.
dame, *f.* lady.
danger, *m.* danger, peril.
dans, in, into, to; — **huit jours**, in (*i.e. at the end of*) a week.
de, of, from; — + *infin.*, to; **d'un ton hautain**, in a haughty tone, fashion; **de cette manière, façon**, in that way; *as a mark of measure, = by how much, is not usually translated*: e.g. **s'élever de quelques pieds, plus long de 3 centimètres; quelque chose de bon**, something good; **cela de bon**, this (*or* that) good point.
débarrasser, to rid; **se — de**, to get rid of.
débiter, to sell by retail; to pour forth.
debout, upright, standing.
décamper, to decamp, make off.
découragé, discouraged, despondent, which has lost courage.
découvert, *X of* **découvrir**.
découverte, *f.* discovery; **envoyer à la —**, to send out to reconnoitre.
découvrir, *ir.* to discover.
dedans, *adv.* inside, in the interior.
défendre, to defend; to forbid, (*sbjnct. in subord. clause*).
défilé, *m.* defile, pass.
dégager, to release, detach.
dehors, *adv.* outside out of doors.
déjà, already.
délasser, to rest; **se —**, to rest, take relaxation, recreation.
demain, to-morrow.
demande, *f.* question.
demander, to ask, ask for, demand, order (*see I. 4, note 4*); — **qqch. à qqn.**, to ask some one for something.
démasquer, to unmask, expose.
demeurer, to remain, stay.
denier, *m. An old French coin, the twelfth part of a sou*; — **à Dieu** (*lit.* God's pence). *See p. 100.*
dépendre, to depend (**de**, on, upon).
dépens, *m. pl.* cost *or* expense. [*Rare save in* **aux—de qqn.**]
dépouiller, to strip, denude, make bare.
depuis, *adv.* since; afterwards.
députation, *f.* deputation; *the position of member of the* **Chambre des députés; candidat à la —**, *candidate for election to that body.*
député, *m.* deputy; *member of the lower legislative body in France.*
dernier, last.
dérober, to steal.
derrière, behind.
des, *contr. of* **de** + **les** *used partitively or otherwise.*
dès, *prep.* immediately, from a given moment, *as in* **dès ce moment, — aujourd'hui, — à présent.**
dès que, *conj.* (from) the moment that, as soon as.
désarmé, deprived of defensive (*or* offensive) arms, defenceless.
descendre (= *dé-sandr*), to descend, go *or* come down; — **de cheval**, to dismount.
désigner, to designate, denote, indicate.
désir, *m.* desire, wish.
dessein (= *dé-sin*), *m.* design, purpose; **à — de**, with the intention of.
dessus, *adv.* on the top, above; *prep.* **de —**, from (upon), from over, from (off).
destiner, to intend.
détacher, to detach, separate.

deux, two.
devant, (*place*) before; **aller au — devant de qqn.**, to go (come) to meet one.
devenir, *ir.* to become; **que deviendraient . . .?** what would become of . . . ? **qu'est-il devenu?** what has become of him?
devenu, *X* / **devient**, *I* / **devînt**, *VIII* } *of* **devenir.**
devoir, *m.* duty.
devoir, *ir.* to owe, be obliged to, [should, ought]; **on ne doit pas dire . . .**, one must not say . . .; **où l'on doit se coucher**, in which one is to sleep; **qui devait . . . rendre**, who was destined to render . . .; **il aurait dû le dire**, he ought to have said so.
dévorer, to devour, consume.
diable (= *dyàbl* or *dyábl*), *m.* devil.
diamant (= *dyà-man*), *m.* diamond.
dicter, to dictate.
dictionnaire, *m.* dictionary.
Dieu, *m.* God; **mon —**, dear me! bless me! well!
différence, *f.* difference.
différent, different.
difficile, difficult, hard.
difficulté, *f.* difficulty, opposition, trouble.
digne, worthy.
dindon, *m.* turkey (-cock).
dîner, *m.* dinner.
dire, *ir.* to say, tell; **c'est-à-dire**, that is (to say), namely.
dirent, *III of* **dire.**
diriger, to direct, guide; **se —**, to move, go *or* come; to turn one's steps.
disait, *II* / **disant**, *IX* } *of* **dire.**
disciple, *m.* disciple.
discuter, to discuss, debate, argue.
disparaître, *ir.* to disappear.
disparu, *X of* **disparaître**
disposer, to dispose.
dispute, *f.* dispute, quarrel.
disputer, to dispute.
dit, *I, III and X* / **dites**, *I and VI* } *of* **dire.**
divertir, to divert, amuse.
diviser, to divide.
docteur, *m.* doctor.
doit, *I of* **devoir.**
dominicain, *m.* Dominican (friar), Black Friar.
donc, then, therefore. (*In questions it has often no Eng. equivalent.*)
donner, to give.
dont, of which, of whom, whose.
dormait, *II of* **dormir.**
dormir, *ir.* to sleep.
doucement, agreeably, kindly.
douceur, *f.* sweetness; (*pl.*) comforts, sweets.
douleur, *f.* pain, sorrow, grief.
doute, *m.* doubt.
douter (*generally intrans. and folld. by* **de**), to doubt, (be in) doubt about.
douteux, doubtful, uncertain.
douzaine, *f.* dozen.
douze, twelve.
droit, *adj.* straight; right (*opp. of* left).
droit, *m.* right; law; **avoir — à**, to have a right to (*w. sbst.*): **l'École de —**, the Law-School.
du, *contr. for* **de + le.**
dû, *X of* **devoir.**
ducat ('*t*' *silent*), *m.* ducat (*worth from 10 to 12 francs*).
durant, during.
durcir, to harden.
durer, to last, continue.

E

eau, *f.* water.
éclair, *m.* (flash of) lightning.

éclaircir, to clear up, explain.
éclairer, to give light to, enlighten.
école, *f.* school; **É— polytechnique**, *a celebrated Government school which prepares young men for certain branches of the civil and military service.*
écouter (*trans.*) to listen to; (*intrans.*) to listen.
écraser, to crush, smash.
écrier (s'), to exclaim, cry out.
écrire, *ir.* to write.
écrivain, *m.* writer, scribe.
écrivait, *II of* **écrire**.
effet, *m.* effect, result; **en —**, indeed, in fact, (*often confirming a preceding affirmation.*)
efficacité, *f.* efficacy.
effort, *m.* effort, endeavor.
égal, equal.
également, equally.
égalité, *f.* equality.
égoïsme, *m.* selfishness.
eh bien! well then, well, very well.
élancer (s'), to spring forward (forth, out, etc.).
élever, to raise; **s'—**, to rise.
elle, she, it.
embarquer, *trans.* to embark; **s'—**, to go on board, embark.
embarrasser, to embarrass, puzzle, perplex; **embarrassé**, in trouble, uncomfortable.
émouvoir, *ir.* to move, excite; **s'—**, to be moved, excited.
empêcher, to prevent, hinder.
empereur, *m.* emperor.
empire, *m.* empire.
emplette, *f.* purchase.
emploi, *m.* use.
employer, to employ, make use of, use.
emporter, to carry away.
empressé, eager, beforehand.
empresser (s'), to hasten (eagerly).
en, *pron. and adv.* of it, of them; by (at, from) it *or* them; **— faire**, to do with it (them), make of it (them); **il y — a**, there are some (or any); **il y — avait de beaux**, there were some handsome ones; **j'en sais un . . .**, I know (of) a . . . one; **en rire**, to laugh at it; **j'en viens**, I am coming from there. (*In many cases* **en** *cannot be rendered; e.g.* **en user mal avec qqn.**; **en venir à bout.**
en, *prep.* in, into, to, as, on; — + *pres. part.*, in, on, by (*often not to be translated*); **fait (taillé) en bois**, made of (carved in, out of) wood.
encore, still, yet, again, even; **— un**, (yet) another, one more.
encourager, to encourage.
endormir, *ir.* to put to sleep; **s'—**, to fall asleep.
endroit, *m.* place, spot.
enduire, *ir.* to coat, smear.
enduit, *X of* **enduire**.
enfant, *m. & f.* child.
enfin, at last, in the end; in short, well.
enfoncer (s'), to sink, to go down.
engagement, *m.* agreement; **prendre un —**, to make an agreement, engagement.
engluer, to lime; **s'—**, to be caught (*by bird-lime, etc.*), to stick fast.
enlever, to take away, carry off.
ennemi (= *enn-mi*), *m.* enemy.
enorme, enormous, huge.
enragé (*of dogs, etc.*), mad.
enrichir, to enrich (**de**, with).
enseignement, *m.* teaching, instruction.
ensemble, together.
ensevelir, to bury.
ensuite, then (after that), next.
entendre, to intend; (*p. 13*) to

choose, to please; to hear; to understand.
enterrer, to bury.
entièrement, entirely, completely.
entre, between, among.
entrée, *f.* entrance, entry.
entrer, *intrans.* to go (*or* come) in, enter.
entresol, *m.* (*lit.* between-floor), *a low story between the ground-floor and first floor.*
entrevoir, *ir.* to have (get) a glimpse of, surmise.
envelopper, to wrap up.
environner, to surround.
envoyer, to send.
épier, to watch stealthily.
épine, *f.* thorn.
épuiser, to exhaust.
escarpé, steep, precipitous.
espérance, *f.* hope.
espérer, to hope (for).
espoir, *m.* hope, expectation.
esprit, *m.* spirit, soul, mind; disembodied spirit, ghost; — **fort**, free thinker, sceptic.
essayer, to try, attempt.
essuyer, to wipe (*a person or thing*); to wipe off (*dust, mud, etc.*).
et, and.
étaler, to spread out.
état, *m.* state, condition.
été, *m.* summer.
étendue, *f.* extent, compass.
étincelle, *f.* spark.
étoile, *f.* star.
étonner, to astonish.
étranger, *adj.* foreign; *sbst.* foreigner; **à l'étranger**, in (to) foreign countries, abroad.
être, *ir.* to be; — **à**, to belong to, etc. (*see also under* **à**); **il est** (*in elevated language*), there is, there are.
être, *m.* being, existence.
étroit, narrow.
étude, *f.* study.
eux, *m. pl.* they, them.
eux-mêmes, *m. pl.* themselves.
évêque, *m.* bishop.
évidence, *f.* evidence, proof.
évident, evident, clear.
éviter, to avoid, escape.
exact (= *èg-zàkt* or *eg-zà*), prompt, punctual.
exactitude (= *eg-zàk-ti-tud*), *f.* punctuality, exactness.
excuse, *f.* excuse, apology.
excuser, to excuse; **s'en** —, to excuse himself for it.
exécuter (= *eg-zé-cu-té*), to execute, accomplish, fulfil.
exemple (= *eg-zanpl*), *m.* example; **par** —, for instance, for example; **prendre — de** *or* **sur** . . ., to take an example from . . ., to follow the example of . . .
exiger (= *eg-zi-jé*), to exact, demand, require.
existence (= *eg-zis-tans*), *f.* existence.
expliquer, to explain, account for.
extérieur, outward, exterior; **à l'**—, on the outside.
extrême, extreme.
extrêmement, extremely, exceedingly, excessively.

F

fâcher, to make angry; **se** —, to get angry.
faible, *adj.* weak, feeble; *sbst.* **le** —, the weak man.
failli, *X of* **faillir**.
faillir, *ir.* to fail; to be on the point of, just miss, be very near, etc.
faim, *f.* hunger; **avoir** —, to be hungry; **mourir de** —, to starve, die of hunger.
faire *ir.* to make; to do; to cause (to be done); to say; **faire qqch. . . . de qqch.**, to do . . . with, to make . . . of; **rien**

à faire, nothing to do (*or* be done); **(se) faire une question**, to ask (oneself) a question; **— entrer**, to show in; **faire venir**, to send for; **faire vivre**, to support, keep alive; **le faire sortir**, to get him out; **faire le mort**, to pretend to be dead; **— l'esprit fort**, to pose as a free-thinker; **il fait froid**, it is cold.
fais, *I and VI* } *of* **faire**.
faisait, *II* } *of* **faire**.
fait, *I and X of* **faire**; **comme vous voilà —!** what a sight you are!
fait (*'t' often sounded*), *m.* fact.
faites, *I and VI of* **faire**.
falaise, *f.* cliff.
fallait, *II of* **falloir**.
falloir, *ir. impersonal*, to be necessary; **il lui fallut . . .**, he was obliged to . . .; **il faut que je . . .**, I must . . .; **il fallait le demander**, you (he, we, etc.) ought to have asked for it.
fallut, *III of* **falloir**.
familiarité, *f.* familiarity.
famille (= *fà-miy*), *f.* family.
farine, *f.* flour.
fasse, *VII of* **faire**.
fatigue, *f.* fatigue, weariness; toil.
faut (il), *I of* **falloir**.
faute, *f.* fault; **— de**, for lack (want) of.
faveur, *f.* favor.
femme, *f.* woman, wife.
fenêtre, *f.* window.
feriez, *V of* **faire**.
ferme, firm, fixed.
fermer, to shut, close.
feu, *m.* fire.
ficelle, *f.* packthread, twine.
figurer (se), to represent to oneself, to imagine.
fin, *adj.* fine, delicate, keen sharp.
fin, *sbst. f.* end. close, **à la —**, in the end, finally.
finir, to end; **je finirai par le croire**, I shall come at last to believe it.
fit, *III of* **faire**.
fixe, fixed settled; **à jour —, à heure —**, on regular (stated) days, at stated times (fixed hours).
fleur, *f.* flower.
foi, *f.* faith; **de bonne —**, in good faith, seriously, in earnest.
foire, *f.* fair.
fois, *f.* time; **une —**, once, once upon a time.
folie, *f.* folly, madness.
fondre, *trans. and intrans.* to melt.
force, *f.* strength, force.
former, to form, construct.
fort, *adj.* strong; **esprit —**, free-thinker.
fort, *adv.* very, much.
fossé (= *fô-sé*), *m.* ditch.
foudre, *f.* thunderbolt, lightning.
foule, *f.* crowd.
fournir, to supply, furnish; **— qqch. à qqn.**, to supply one with something.
foyer, *m.* hearth; (*in a theatre*) **— des acteurs**, green-room.
franc, *m.* franc (*about 20 cents*).
français, French; **un Français**, a Frenchman.
France, *f.* France.
frère, *m.* brother.
fripon, *m.* rogue, rascal.
froid, *m.* cold, cold weather.
fruit, *m.* fruit; result.

G

gagner, to gain, win; to overcome, overtake, get the better of.
gai (= *ghé*), gay, merry, cheerful.

gaieté (*also* **gaîté**) (= *ghé-té*), *f.* mirth, merriment.
garantir, to protect.
garder, to keep; to be in charge of.
gauche, left (*opp of* right).
gazon, *m.* turf, sod.
géant, *m.* giant.
gêner, to trouble, distress, make uncomfortable.
Geneviève (=*j'n-vyèv*), *f.* Genevieve; **sainte —**, *the patron saint of Paris, who by her prayers saved the city from the fury of Attila (about 450).*
gens, *m. and f. pl.* people, servants, attendants.
gland, *m.* acorn.
globe (= *glòb*), *m.* sphere, globe, orb.
gloutonnement, gluttonously, greedily, voraciously.
gorge, *f.* throat, gullet.
gosier, *m.* gullet, throat.
goudron, *m.* tar.
goulu, gluttonous, greedy.
goulûment, greedily, gluttonously.
goût, *m.* taste; sense of taste.
goûter, to taste, relish, enjoy, appreciate.
goutte, *f.* drop; **je n'y vois —**, I can't see at all.
grade, *m.* rank, grade.
grand, large, tall, high, great; **grand'** *bef. fems. beginning with a consonant sound, is a remnant of former invariability in gender; e. g.* **grand' mère**, **grand' tante**, **grand' peur**.
grandeur, *f.* greatness, grandeur.
gratuit (*'t' usually silent in masc.*), gratuitous, free.
grave, grave, serious, weighty, important.
gravement, seriously.
grec (*f.* **grecque**), *adj.* Greek.
Grèce, *f.* Greece.
grêler, to hail.
grenadier, *m.* grenadier.
grillon (= *gri-yon*), *m.* cricket.
gros, big, thick, etc.
guérir, to cure, heal.
gueule (= *gheùl*), *f.* mouth (*of certain animals*).
guider, to guide, lead.

H

[The mention '*h*' *asp* does not mean that the "h" *must* be sounded, — though it *is* by some — but only that a preceding vowel is not elided.]

habile, skilful, clever.
habitant, *m.* inhabitant.
haine (= *èn*) (*'h' asp.*), *f.* hatred, hate.
hardi (*'h' asp.*), bold, daring, fearless.
hardiesse (*'h' asp.*), *f.* boldness, audacity.
harpagon, *m.* (*fr.* **Harpagon**, *the principal character in Molière's play, "l'Avare"*) a miser, niggard.
hasard (*'h' asp.*), *m.* chance, risk; **par —**, by chance (accident).
hâter (*'h' asp.*), to hasten; **se — de**, to hasten to.
haut (*'h' asp.*), high, lofty.
hautain (*'h' asp.*), haughty, arrogant.
hauteur (*'h' asp.*), *f.* height, elevation.
hectare, *m.* hectare (= *100 ares, or 10,000 square metres — about 2.5 acres*).
hectolitre, *m.* hectolitre, *or* —liter (= *100 litres, or 2.838 American bushels, or 26.418 gallons*).
hélas! alas!
herbe, *f.* grass.
héritier, *m.* heir.
hésitation, *f.* hesitation.
hêtre (*'h' asp.*), *m.* beech (tree).
heure, *f.* hour, time; **de bonne —**, early; **d'assez bonne —**,

early enough; **de meilleure —**, earlier.
hier (= *i-yèr*), yesterday.
hirondelle, *f.* swallow.
histoire, *f.* history, story.
homme, *m.* man, human being.
honoraire, *m.* (*genly. pl.*) fee (*of doctor, barrister, priest, etc.*).
horizontalement, horizontally, sideways.
horreur, *f.* horror; horrible thing (idea, etc.).
hôtel, *m.* hostelry, hotel, lodging-house; mansion; **— de ville**, town-hall, city-hall; **— des Invalides**, *a sort of pensioners' hospital or home in Paris* (*see under* **invalide**).
huissier, *m.* usher, attendant.
humanité, *f.* humanity, mankind.
hutte ('*h*' *asp.*), *f.* hut.

I

ici, here.
idée, *f.* idea; **j'ai eu l'— de . . .**, it occurred to me to . . . (*This phrase implies the execution of the plan.*)
ignorant, ignorant.
il, he, it; (*impersonally*) **il y a**, there is (*or* are); **il est**, (*in elevated style*) there is (*or* are); **il mourut . . . un pauvre paysan**, there died, etc.
image, *f.* image, picture.
imaginer, to imagine, invent; (*I. 29*), to conceive the plan of . . .
imbécile, *adj.* imbecile; *sbst.* idiot, fool.
immense, immense, enormous.
immortel, immortal, eternal.
immuable, immutable, unchangeable.
impatiemment (= *im-pà-syà-man*), impatiently.
imperceptible, imperceptible.
impérieux, imperious.
importer, to be of consequence; **n'importe**, no matter, it does not matter.
impossible, impossible.
imprimer, to print.
incrédulité, *f.* scepticism, unbelief.
indiquer, to point out, show, indicate; **— du doigt**, to point out (*with the finger*).
infaillible (*ill* = *y*), infallible, unfailing, sure.
infini, *adj.* infinite, boundless; *subst. m.* infinity, infinitude.
informer, to inform; **s'— de**, to inquire about (after).
ingénieux, ingenious.
ingrat, *adj.* ungrateful; *sbst.* ingrate, ungrateful person.
injure, *f.* insult; **mille —s**, a torrent of abuse.
injurier, to insult, abuse.
injustice, *f.* injustice.
innocence (= *i-nò-sans*), *f.* innocence.
inoffensif (= *i-nò-fan-sif*), harmless.
insecte, *m.* insect.
instant, *m.* moment, instant; **dans le même —**, at that very moment.
institut, *m.* institute (*a body composed of men of letters, men of science, scholars, artists, etc.*); **l'Institut (de France)**. (*See p. 95.*)
instruction, *f.* instruction; education.
intérieur, inner, interior, inward.
interroger, to question, ask questions (of).
intime, intimate, private.
inutile (= *i-nu-til*), useless, fruitless.
invalide, *m.* invalid; pensioner (*a soldier pensioned on account*

of age or wounds). At Paris, **l'Hôtel des —s**, *an immense home for pensioners, with a large esplanade in front of it, and the famous church forming the rear.* (*See p. 97.*)

irlandais, *adj.*, Irish; *sbst.*, **Irlandais**, Irishman.

italien, *adj.* Italian.

J

jamais, ever; **ne . . . jamais**, never; **ne . . . plus jamais**, never again.

jambe, *f.* leg.

jardin, *m.* garden; **J— des Tuileries**, *the garden adjoining the palace of the Tuileries, and forming a favorite public promenade*; **J— des Plantes**, *the Paris Botanic Gardens, established in 1626, to which have since been added a Museum of Natural History and a Zoological Garden.*

javelot, *m.* javelin.

je, j', I.

jeter, to throw, cast.

jeu, *m.* play, game; action *or* working (*of a mechanism*).

jeune, young.

joie, *f.* joy, gladness, bliss.

joindre, *ir.* to add, put in.

Joseph II, *Emperor of Germany* (*b. 1741; d. 1790*).

jouet (= *jwè*), *m.* plaything, toy, sport.

joueur (= *jweür*), *m.* player.

jouir (= *jwir*), to enjoy. (*Requires* **de** *before its object.*)

jouissance (= *jwi-sans*), *f.* enjoyment, possession.

jour, *m.* day; **un — que**, one day when; **le — où**, the day (time) when; **tous les —s**, every day.

journal, *m.* journal, diary; newspaper.

journée, *f.* day (*generally with reference either to the use made of the time, or to the state of the weather*).

joyeux, joyful, glad.

juger, to judge, decide.

Junot, *one of the favorite generals of Napoleon I., and made by him* **duc d'Abrantès** (*1771–1813*).

Jupiter (= *ju-pi-tèr*), *m.* Jupiter, Jove.

jurer, to swear, make an oath, *or* vow.

jusqu'à, to, as far as, down (up) to; **jusque dans**, even into, into the very.

jusqu'à ce que, until. (*Generally takes sbjnct.*)

juste, just, exact, right, true.

justement, precisely (at that moment). (*May be sometimes rendered by using* happen.)

justice, *f.* justice; **le Palais de J—**, the Law Courts.

K

kilogramme (*generally abbreviated to* **kilo** *in everyday language*), *m.* kilogramme (= *1000 grammes, or 2.2 lbs.*).

kilomètre, *m.* kilometre or kilometer (= *1000* metres *or 0.62138 of a mile; a mile = 1.609 kilometres*).

L

la, *f. of def. art. and of pron.* **le**.

là, *adv.* there; **par —**, thereby, for that reason; **de —**, hence, thence, therefore; from that; **en être —**, to be at that point; **c'est — . . .**, that is . . .

Lacédémone, *f.* Lacedæmon *or* Sparta, *a city of ancient Greece.*

là-dessus, thereupon, upon that.

Lacordaire (le Père). *A celebrated pulpit orator.* (*See p. 36.*)

La Fontaine (Jean de). *One of*

the greatest of French writers, best known by his charming "Fables" in verse, in twelve books. (1621–1695.)
laine, *f.* wool.
laisser, to leave; (— + *infin.*) to allow, let.
Lamennais (Félicité de). *A French priest who became a Christian Socialist (1782–1854).*
lanterne, *f.* lantern.
larme, *f.* tear.
Larousse (Pierre). *Compiler of a large French encyclopædia (1817–1875).*
lasser, to weary; **se —**, to grow weary.
le, la, l', les, *def. art.* the; *adverbially*, **le plus —ment**, (the) most —ly.
le, la, l', les, *pron.* (*dir. obj. of vb.*), him, her, it, them; **il le dit**, he says so; **ceux qui le sont**, those who are (so).
Leipsick (= *lèp-sik*), *m.* Leipsic *or* Leipzig.
lequel, laquelle, etc., which (of several), who, whom.
lettre, *f.* letter.
leur, *adj.* their.
leur, *pron.* (to) them, from them.
liberté, *f.* liberty, freedom.
libre, free.
lieu, *m.* place; **au — de**, instead of; **avoir — de**, to have cause to.
lieue, *f.* league. (*Usually about 4 kilometres or 2½ miles.*)
lièvre, *m.* hare.
lion, lionne (= *lyon, lyònn*), lion, lioness.
lire, *ir.* to read.
livrer, to deliver, give up, abandon.
loi, *f.* law.
loin, far (away).
long, longue, long.
longtemps, (a) long (time).
longuement, for some time, at some length.
lorsque, when.
Louis (= *lwi*), Lewis *or* Louis. (*For Louis XIV., see I. 36, note 2.*)
loup, *m.* wolf.
lourd, heavy.
Louvre, *m.* *one of the largest palaces in the world, begun about 1200, and completed by Napoleon III.*
lu, *X of* **lire**.
lui, he, him (to) him, (to) her, (to) it; **lui-même**, himself.
lumière, *f.* light; (*usually in plur.*) knowledge of things.
lune, *f.* moon.
Luxembourg (le palais du) (= *luk-san-bour*). *A royal palace in the Latin Quarter, built between 1615 and 1620; it has beautiful gardens about it, and famous picture and sculpture galleries adjoining.*
lynx (= *links*), *m.* lynx.

M

M., *abbreviation for* **Monsieur.**
ma, see **mon.**
Macédoine, *f.* Macedonia, Macedon.
madame, *f.* (*abbreviation* **Mme**); (*in address*) madam, Mrs....
Madeleine, *f.* *Proper name corresponding to* Magdalen(e), Maud, etc.; **[l'église de] la —**, *an important and richly decorated Parisian church, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalen; built between 1764 and 1842.*
magie, *f.* magic.
magistrat, *m.* magistrate.
maigre, lean, thin, gaunt.
main, *f.* hand.
maintenant, now.
mais, but; **— oui**, well, yes yes indeed; (why,) certainly.

maison, *f.* house.
maître, *m.* master.
majesté, *f.* majesty.
mal, *m.* evil, ill, wrong, harm, pain; **faire — à**, to injure, harm; to cause pain to, hurt; **faire le —**, to do wrong.
mal, *adv.* badly, ill.
malade, *adj.* ill; *sbst.* **le (la) —**, the patient.
malgré, in spite of, notwithstanding.
malheur, *m.* misfortune, adversity, ill; accident, mishap.
manant, *m.* peasant; clown, boor.
manger, to eat.
manière, *f.* manner, fashion, way; **de cette —**, in that way.
manquer, to lack, want; **— de qqch.**, to lack something; **ce qui lui manque**, what he (she, it) lacks; **— de** + *infin.*, to fail to, to miss.
manteau, *m.* cloak.
marchand, *m.* merchant; **— des quatre saisons**, costermonger.
marchandise, *f.* merchandise, goods.
marche. *f.* march; **en —**, on the march.
marcher, to walk, march.
maréchal, *m.* marshal; **— de France**, *a title denoting the highest military rank, but no longer bestowed.*
marron, *m.* the French (*or* Italian) chestnut, maroon; **— d'Inde**, horse-chestnut.
marronnier, *m.* the French (*or* Italian) chestnut-tree. (*See* **marron.**)
matelot, *m.* sailor, seaman.
matière, *f.* matter, subject-matter.
matin, *m.* morning; *adv.* early.
Mazarin, *m.* *An Italian cardinal, who succeeded Richelieu, and was chief minister of Louis XIII. and Louis XIV.* (*1602–1661*). **Le Palais —**, *originally founded by Mazarin as a college.* (*See p. 95.*)
me, m', me, to me; (*refl.*) myself.
médecin (= *mèd-sin*), *m.* physician, doctor.
médecine (= *mèd-sinn*), *f.* medicine.
médiocrité, *f.* mediocrity; simple competency (of wealth).
meilleur, better; **le —**, the best.
membre, *m.* member.
même, *adj.* same, self, very; **moi —, toi —, lui —**, etc., myself, thy (*or* your) self, himself, etc.; *advly.* even; **tout de —**, (*colloquial in sense of*) nevertheless.
mémoire, *m.* memorandum, note.
menacer, to threaten, hang over one.
mendiant, *m.* beggar.
mensonge, *m.* falsehood, untruth, lie.
menu, fine, small, slender.
mer, *f.* sea.
mère, *f.* mother.
mérite, *m.* merit, worth, value.
mériter, to deserve.
merveilleux, wonderful, marvellous.
mes. (*See* **mon.**)
messieurs (*abbrev.* ***MM.***) (= *mé-syeû*), *pl. of* **monsieur**, (*in spoken address*) gentlemen.
mesure, *f.* measure; **à — que**, (in proportion) as, (according) as.
met, *I of* **mettre.**
mètre, *m.* metre *or* meter, (= *39.37 inches*).
mettant, *IX* } *of* **mettre.**
mettrais, *V* }
mettre, *ir.* to put, set, place; **se — à**, to begin to, set about; **se — à l'œuvre**, to set (go) to work.
meurt, *I of* **mourir.**
midi, *m.* mid-day, noon; the

south, the southern part (*esp. of France*).
miel, *m* honey.
mieux, better; **il vaut** —, it is better.
milieu, *m.* middle; **au — de**, in the middle (centre, midst) of, among.
mille, a thousand.
million (= *mil-yon*), *sbst. m.* million.
minute, *f.* minute.
mis, *III and X of* **mettre.**
misère, *f.* misery, want, distress.
mission, *f.* mission.
mit, *III* } *of* **mettre.**
mît, *VIII* }
moi, me, I; **moi-même**, I *or* me myself.
moindre, *adj.* less; **le (la)** —, the least.
moins, *adv.* less; **le** —, the least; **au** —, **du** —, at least.
mois, *m.* month
moitié, *f.* half; **à — fou**, half mad.
moment, *m.* moment, instant; **au — que** (*or* **où**), at the moment when; **du — que**, from the moment when, since (*in both senses*).
mon, **ma**, **mes**, my.
monarque, *m.* monarch.
monceau, *m.* heap, pile.
monde, *m.* world, earth; **la meilleur . . . du** —, the best . . . in the world; **tout le** —, everybody, anybody; **beaucoup de** —, a number of people.
monsieur (*abbreviation* **M.**) [*pronounce 'me-syeû'*], (*in address*) sir; Mr. . . .; *not usually translated when preceding titles, as*, — **le docteur**, — **le maréchal.**
montagne, *f.* mountain.
montant, *m.* (total) amount.
monter, to ascend, go up; to grow up.
montre, *f.* watch.
montrer, to show, to point to; — **du doigt**, to point out (*with the finger*).
moquer (se), (*with* **de** *bef. object*) to deride, laugh at, make sport of.
morsure, *f.* a bite (*made by teeth*).
mort, *f.* death.
mort (*X of* **mourir**), dead.
mot, *m.* word, saying, aphorism, precept; **bon** —, witticism, (*p. 21*) clever answer.
mourait, *II of* **mourir.**
mourir, *ir.* to die.
mourut, *III of* **mourir.**
mouton, *m.* (*generic term*) sheep.
moyen, *m.* means, way.
multitude, *f.* multitude, host, great many.
musique, *f.* music.
mutuellement, mutually. (*In I. 35, prevents the ambiguity of the reflexive verb. Tr.* "to render one another mutual aid.")

N

naître, *ir.* to be born *or* produced; to be native.
Napoléon (= *na-pòl-é-on*), Napoleon; — **I**[er], Napoleon I., Emperor of the French (*b. 1769, d. 1821*).
nation, *f.* nation, people.
national, *adj.* national.
nature, *f.* nature.
navire, *m.* ship, vessel.
ne, not; **ne . . . pas**, not; **ne . . . jamais**, never; **ne . . . que**, only, but; **ne . . . rien**, nothing; **ne . . . aucun**, no; **n'est-ce pas?** (*lit.* is it not true?) do you (we, I) not? have you not, will you (he, they) not, etc. *according to the context.*

né, *X of* **naître.**
néant, *m.* nothingness, insignificance.
nécessaire, necessary, needed, indispensable.
négatif, negative.
neige, *f.* snow.
ni, nor; **ni . . . ni** (*with negative vb.*), neither . . . nor.
nez, *m.* nose.
nier, to deny.
noble, noble, grand.
nom, *m.* name; noun.
nombre, *m.* number.
nombreux, numerous.
nommer, to name, call, mention, call by name.
non, no; **non** *or* **non pas . . .**, not . . .; (*p. 18*) **vous savez que —**, you know that I have not (done that).
nos, *see* **notre.**
notre (= *nòtr*), **nos**, *adj.* our; *pron.* **la, le(s) nôtre(s)** (= *nótr*), ours.
Notre-Dame, *f.* Our Lady (the Virgin Mary); [**la cathédrale de**] —, *the Gothic Cathedral of Paris, founded in 1163.*
nourrir, to feed, nourish; **se — de qqch.**, to feed on something.
nous, we, us.
nouveau, **nouvel**, new; **de nouveau**, anew, again.
noyer, *m.* walnut-tree.
nu, naked, bare.
nuage, *m.* cloud.
nuit, *f.* night.
nul, *adj.* no; **— besoin de**, there is no need of *or* to.
nullement, by no means, in no wise, not at all.

O

obliger, to oblige, force, compel.
observer, (= *òp-sèr-vé*) to observe, follow; — **une conduite**, to follow a line of conduct, to conduct oneself,
occuper, to occupy; **s'— de . . .**, to trouble oneself about . . .
océan, *m.* ocean, sea.
Odéon (= *ò-dé-on*), *m. the second French theatre, situated in the Latin Quarter* (*Named from the Odeon of ancient Athens.*)
œil (= *eùy, pl. yeú*), *m.* eye; **aux yeux de**, before, in the eyes of
œuf (= *eùf, plur. eú*), *m.* egg.
œuvre, *f.* work.
officier, *m.* officer.
oiseau, *m.* bird.
oisiveté (= *wà-ziv té*), *f.* idleness.
ombrager, to shade, overshadow.
ombre, *f.* shade, shadow; **à l'—**, in the shade.
omelette, *f.* omelet.
omettre, *ir.* to omit, leave undone.
omis, *III and X of* **omettre.**
on, l'on, one, they (= people), we, etc.
opéra, *m.* opera; opera-house; **le Grand-Opéra** *or* **l'Opéra**, *in Paris, the ordinary name of the* **Académie nationale de musique**; **l'Opéra-Comique**, (the theatre of) the Comic Opera.
opération, *f.* operation.
opposé, opposite, contrary.
opprimer, to oppress.
or, *conj.* now, but.
orage, *m.* storm, tempest.
oranger, *m.* orange-tree.
ordonner, to prescribe, order, command.
ordre, *m.* order, arrangement; **par —**, in their proper order.
oreille, *f.* ear.
Orion (= *òr-yon*), *m. A very brilliant constellation, visible in the early evenings from Nov. to April.*
os (= *òs, pl. ó*), *m.* bone.
ôter, to take away (*with indir. obj. of person*); to remove.
ou, *conj.* or,

où, *adv.* where, in which, to which; (*time*) at, in *or* on which, when; (*I. 36*) for which.
oublier, to forget.
oui (= *wi*), yes.
ouïe (= *ou-i*), *f.* (the sense of) hearing.
ouvrage, *m.* work.
ouvre, *I of* **ouvrir**.
ouvrir, *ir.* to open.
ouvrit, *III of* **ouvrir**.

P

paix, *f.* peace.
palais, *m.* palace; **le Palais de Justice**, the Law-Courts; **le Palais-Royal**, *built by Cardinal Richelieu in 1629–34, and after his death occupied by the widow of Louis XIII., whence the present name.*
Panthéon, *m.* Pantheon. *In Paris, the national temple dedicated to "les grands hommes," begun in 1764 as a church.*
par, by, through, by means of; (*of the weather*) in, on; — **là**, thereby, for that reason, (*place*) that way; — **semaine**, — **mois**, a week, a month; — **terre**, on the ground, on the floor, etc.; — **une pluie battante**, in a pelting rain; — **une chaude journée**, on a warm day.
paradis, *m.* paradise, heaven.
paraissent, / **paraissez**, / **paraît**, } *I of* **paraître**.
paraître, *ir.* to appear; to seem.
paraîtrez, *IV of* **paraître**.
parce que, because.
parcourir, *ir.* to go (pass) through *or* over.
pardon, *m.* pardon; (*elliptically for*) I beg your pardon.
pardonner, to pardon, (*w. indir. obj. of person*).
pareil, *m.* like, similar; such.
parent, — **e**, *m. and f.* relation, relative; *m. pl.* parents, relations, etc.
parfaitement, perfectly, entirely.
parfum (= *pàr-fun*), *m.* perfume, fragrance.
parler, to speak.
parmi, among(st).
parole, *f.* word; speech.
partager, to share, divide.
partait, *II* / **parte**, *VII* / **partent**, *I* } *of* **partir**.
parti, *m.* party (*group of persons following the same line of action, as a political party, etc.*).
partialité (= *par-sya-li-té*), *f.* partiality, favoritism.
partie, *f.* part (*of whole*).
partir, *ir.* to depart, set out, come out, go away; — **de**, to leave.
partout, everywhere.
parut, *III of* **paraître**.
parvenir, *ir.* to reach; — **à faire qqch.**, to succeed in doing something.
parviennent, *I of* **parvenir**.
pas (= *pá*), *sbst. m.* step.
pas (= *pá*), *adv.* (*lit.* step), no, not; **ne . . . pas**, not.
passer (= *pá-sé*), to pass, pass through; to spend; to pass by (away); — **pour**, to pass for, be taken for; **faire — qqch. pour . . .**, to make out that it is . . .
passereau, *m.* sparrow.
patience (= *pà-syans*), *f.* patience; **prendre —**, to have patience, be patient.
patrie, *f.* (native) country, (*much less frequently used than* **pays**).
patte *f.* paw.
pauvre, *adj.* poor; *sbst.* poor man (or woman); **les —s**, the poor.
payer (= *pè-yé*), *trans.* to pay, to

pay for: (— **qqch.**; — **qqn.**; — **qqch. à qqn**).
pays (= *pè-yi*), *m.* country, land, district.
paysan (= *pè-yi-zan*), *m.* peasant, countryman.
pêcher, *m.* peach-tree.
peindre, *ir.* to paint, represent.
peine, *f.* penalty, labor, trouble, difficulty; **à — . . . que**, scarcely . . . when, no sooner. . . than.
peint, *I and X of* **peindre.**
pendant, *prep.* during, for; — **que**, *conj.* while (*only of time*).
pénible, difficult, laborious, toilsome.
pensée, *f.* thought, thinking, mind.
penser, to think, reflect; — **à** (*intrans.*), to think of.
perçant, piercing, keen, sharp.
percer, to pierce.
perdre, to lose.
père, *m.* father; *as a title given to a priest who is a member of some religious order, it may be kept in its French form.*
permettre, *ir.* to permit, allow.
permis, *X of* **permettre.**
Perse (= *pèrss*), *f.* Persia.
personne, *f.* person; (*masc. with negative vb.*) no one, nobody.
pester, to storm, fume.
petit, small, little.
peu, *sbst. m.* little, few; *adv.* little.
peuple, *m.* people, nation.
peur, *f.* fear; **avoir —**, to be afraid; **faire —**, to frighten, alarm.
peut, **peux**, **peuvent** } *I of* **pouvoir.**
phénomène, *m.* phenomenon.
Philippe, *m.* Philip, *king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great* (*B.C. 382–336*).
philosophe, *m.* philosopher.
physicien, *m.* physicist.
pied, *m.* foot.
Pierre, *m.* Peter.
pioche, *f.* mattock.
piquer, to prick, sting; **piqué contre**, provoked (annoyed) with.
piqûre, *f.* sting, prick.
place, *f.* place, (public) square; **à la — de B.**, in B.'s place; **la Place de la Concorde**, *an immense square in Paris, decorated with fountains and statues.*
placer, to place, put, set.
plaindre, *ir.* to pity; **il est à —**, he is to be pitied; **se —**, to complain.
plains, *I*; **plaint**, *I and X* } *of* **plaindre.**
plaire, *ir.* (*with ind. obj. of person*) to please; **s'il vous plaît**, if you please.
plaisant, *adj.* amusing, comical.
plaisant, *m.* facetious fellow, wag.
plaisanter, to jest, joke.
plaisanterie, *f.* joke, pleasantry.
plaisir, pleasure, delight.
plaît, *I of* **plaire.**
plante, *f.* plant.
plat, flat.
pleurer, to weep, cry.
pleut, *I of* **pleuvoir.**
pleuvoir, *ir.* to rain.
plus, more; **le plus**, the most; **le plus gaiement**, (the) most cheerfully; **plus on a, plus on veut avoir**, the more we have, the more we want; **qui — est**, what is more; **de — en —**, more and more; **ne . . . —**, no more, no longer, not . . . again *or* now; **ne — jamais**, never again; **non plus**, neither, no more. *Before expressions denoting quantity or number.* **plus** *is followed by* **de** *instead of* **que**; *e.g.* **plus d'un, plus d'à moitié mort**,

plusieurs, *adj. and pron.* several, a number, many.
poche, *f.* pocket.
poids, *m.* weight.
point, *m.* point; **ne . . . —**, not, no.
pointu, pointed, sharp-pointed.
politesse, *f.* politeness.
polytechnique, *adj.* polytechnic. (*See under* **école.**)
pont, *m.* bridge; deck (*of ship*).
port, *m.* port, harbor.
porte, *f.* door, gate.
porter, to carry, bear; **— la main à**, to bring one's hand to . . .
portion, *f.* portion, share.
poser, to place, put; **— une question**, to put (ask) a question.
positif, positive.
posséder, to possess.
possession (= *pò-sè-syon*), *f.* possession.
possible, possible.
pouce, *m.* thumb; inch.
pour, for, in favor of, on account of, over; — + *infin.* (in order) to; **— et contre**, pro and con.
pourquoi, why.
pourra, **pourront**, } *IV of* **pouvoir.**
poursuivre, *ir.* to pursue, run after.
pourvu que, provided that (*takes sbjnct.*).
pousser, to push, to help forward.
pouvant, *IX of* **pouvoir.**
pouvoir, *ir.* to be able; **je peux** (*or* **puis**), I can.
pratique, *f.* practice; **mettre en —**, to put into practice, carry into effect.
pratiquer, to practise, exercise.
précis, precise, exact.
prédécesseur, *m.* predecessor.
préférable, preferable,
premier, first, highest; former; **la première** (*supply* **représentation**), the "first night" of a play.
prenait, *II of* **prendre.**
prendre, *ir.* to take; to capture, catch.—(*See p. 23, note 7, and p. 66, note 2*); **à tout —**, on the whole, all things considered.
prenez, *I and VI*, **prenne**, *VII* } *of* **prendre.**
préparer, *trans.* to prepare; **se —**, to prepare, make ready.
près, *adv.* near; **tout —** quite close, quite near; **— de**, *prep. phr.* near, beside.
prescrire, *ir.* to prescribe, enjoin.
présence, *f.* presence.
présent, *m.* present.
présenter, to present, bring before.
presque, almost, nearly; **ne . . . — rien**, scarcely anything.
prétendu, pretended, self-styled.
prêter, to lend; **se — à**, to comply with, accept.
preuve, *f.* proof, evidence, mark.
prévoir, *ir.* to foresee.
prier, to pray, beseech, request; **je vous prie**, pray.
prince, *m.* prince, sovereign.
principal, *adj.* principal, chief.
pris, *III and X of* **prendre.**
privation, *f.* privation, want.
priver, to deprive.
procurer, to procure, get.
prodigieux, prodigious, amazing.
produire, *ir.* to produce, cause.
produit, *I and X of* **produire.**
profond, deep, profound.
proie, *f.* prey.
promener (se), to move about (*for air, exercise or pleasure*); **— à pied**, to walk, take a walk; **— à cheval**, to go (be) out riding.
prononcer, to pronounce, utter,
propre, *adj.* own,

propriété, *f.* property, quality.
prospérité, *f.* prosperity.
protecteur, *m.* protector.
protester, to protest.
province, *f.* province; **de —**, provincial.
pu, *X of* **pouvoir**.
public (*f.* **publique**), public.
puis, then (= after that), next.
puis, *I of* **pouvoir**.
puisque, *conj.* since.
puissent, **puissions**, *VII of* **pouvoir**.
punition, *f.* punishment.
pût, *VIII of* **pouvoir**.
Pythagore (= *pi-ta-gòr*), *m.* Pythagoras, *Greek philosopher and mathematician of the 6th century B.C.*

Q

qualité (= *kà-li-té*), *f.* quality; **en — de**, in the capacity of, with the rank of.
quand, when,
quarante, forty.
quart, *m.* fourth part, quarter.
quartier, *m.* quarter (*of town, animal, etc.*).
quatre, four.
que (1) *rel. pron.* (*dir. obj.*), which, that, whom. (2) *interrog. pron.* (*dir. obj. or* (*predic. nom.*), **que faites-vous?** (*or* **qu'est-ce que vous faites?**) what are you doing? **qu'est il devenu?** what has become of him? **qu'est-ce que cela?** what is that? **que faire?** what is to be done?
que, *conj. and adv.*, that; (*in comparisons*) as, than; (*in exclamations*) how! **que** *when replacing* **si** (if), *takes sbjnct.*; **c'est que . . .**, it is that, it is because; (*p. 36*) [I conclude] that; **ne . . . que**, only, but; **attendez que . . .**, wait till . . .; (**soit**) **que . . . ou** (*or* **soit**) **que** (*p. 19*), whether . . . or; **un jour que**, one day when; (*exclam.*) **que je suis bête!** how stupid I am! (*Elliptically*) **c'est beaucoup que de savoir commander**.
quel, *adj.* which, what. *In I. 14 A. tr.* where?
quelque, *adj.*, some, a few, any; **— chose**, something, anything (*with* **de** *bef. adj.*); **quelque(s) . . . que** + *subjnct.*, whatever . . .
quereller (se), to quarrel.
question, *f.* question; **faire une — à qqn.**, to ask one a question; **de quoi est-il —?** what is the question, the point? what is it about?
qui, *rel. pron.* which, who, whom, that; **ce qui**, what; **celui** (**celle**, etc.) **qui**, he (she, etc.), who.
qui, *interrog. pron.* who? whom?
quitter, to quit, leave.
quoi, *rel. and interrog.* what.

R

raconter, to relate, tell (a story).
raison, *f.* reason; **avoir — de** + *infin.* to be right in . . .
raisonner, to reason.
ramasser, to gather, pick up.
ramener, to lead (*or* bring) back.
rampant, creeping.
ramper, to creep.
ranger, to arrange.
rapidement, rapidly, quickly.
rappeler, to recall; **se —**, to remember, recollect.
rapprocher, to bring together.
rarement, rarely, seldom.
rassembler, to collect; **se —**, to meet together, to gather.
rassurer, to reassure.
rebelle, rebellious.
récent, recent,

réception, *f.* reception; **faire joyeuse — à qqn.**, to give one an enthusiastic welcome.
recevoir, *ir.* to receive.
récit, *m.* relation, narrative, account.
réclamer, to claim, to ask for (again).
recommander, to recommend; (*p. 40*) to commend.
recommencer, to begin again, to do over again; (*intrans.*) to be done (happen) over again.
récompense, *f.* reward.
reconnaissant, *IX of* **reconnaître.**
reconnaître, *ir.* to recognize.
recouvrer, to recover, regain.
reçut, *III of* **recevoir.**
redire, to repeat; **trouver à — à**, to find fault with.
refuser, to refuse.
regarder, to look at; to regard, consider.
régime, *m.* regimen, object (*of verb or preposition.*)
régner (= *ré-nyé or rè-nyé*), to reign, prevail.
réjouir (se), to rejoice.
relation, *f.* narrative, account, story.
relever, to raise again; **se —**, to rise up again.
religieux, *adj.* religious; *sbst.* friar, monk.
remarquer, to notice, to take notice of.
remède, *m.* remedy.
remercier, to thank, (for = **de**).
remplir, to fill; to fulfil, perform.
Renan (Ernest). *One of the most eminent French men of letters of the nineteenth century, and a learned Orientalist (1823–1892).*
rencontrer, to meet, find, fall in with.
rendez-vous, *m.* appointment.
rendre, to render; to make; to give back; **se —**, to surrender, give up; to betake oneself, go.
rentrer, to go in (again); **— en soi-même**, to turn one's thoughts inward, question oneself.
renverser, to overturn, upset.
répandre, to spread.
réparer, to repair, make amends for.
repartie, *f.* repartee, witty reply.
répliquer, to reply, answer, respond.
répondre, to reply, respond, answer.
réponse, *f.* answer, reply.
repos, *m.* rest, repose.
reposer, to rest, repose.
reprendre, *ir.* to take again, take back, retake; to resume, continue, reply; **— possession de**, to get back, recover.
représenter, to represent, show, urge.
reprit, *III of* **reprendre.**
réserver, to reserve, have in store.
résolution, *f.* resolution, determination.
respect (= *rès-pè* or *rès-pèk*), *m.* respect.
respectueusement, respectfully.
reste, *m.* remainder, rest; (*pl.*) mortal remains (*of a person*).
rester, to remain, keep; **resté célèbre**, which has become famous.
résulter, to result, be produced.
retirer, to pull back, pull out (again); **se —**, to withdraw, retire.
retour, *m.* return; **être de —**, to be returned *or* back, to be at home again.
retracer [to retrace], to set forth (*in its true light*).
réunir, to unite; **se —** (*p p.* **réuni**), to meet together, gather, assemble.
réussir, to succeed.

réveiller, to awake, waken (*trans.*); **se —**, to awake (*intrans.*).
revenant (*IX of* **revenir**), *sbst.* ghost, spirit, spectre.
revenir, *ir.* to come back, return.
révérence, *f.* bow, curtsey.
revint, *III of* **revenir.**
riche, *adj.* rich; *sbst.* rich man (*or* woman), **les —s**, the rich.
richesse, *f.* riches, wealth.
ridicule, ridiculous.
rien, anything, nothing; **ne . . . rien**, nothing; **ne . . . jamais . . . rien**, never . . . anything; **rien . . . ne**, nothing (*as subject of verb*).
rigoureusement, rigorously, rigidly.
rigoureux, severe.
rire, *ir.* to laugh, jest; **— de qqch.** (*or* **qqn.**), to laugh at . . . , make sport of . . .
rocher, *m.* rock.
roi, *m.* king.
rose, *f.* rose.
roulement, *m.* rolling, rumbling.
route, *f.* road, way, course.
royaliste, *m. and f.* royalist. (*During the French Revolution, one who sided with the king.*)
royaume, *m.* kingdom, realm.
ruche, *f.* bee-hive.
rude, rough, severe.
rue, *f.* street.

S

S. V. P., abbreviation of **s'il vous plaît.**
sable, *m.* sand.
sage, *adj.* wise; *sbst.* wise man, sage.
saint,-e, *adj.* holy, sacred; *sbst.* saint; **saint Pierre**, St. Peter.
Saint-Pierre (Bernardin de). *A French writer, celebrated for his descriptions of nature, and as the author of "Paul et Virginie" (1737–1814).*
sais, *I of* **savoir.**
saisir, to seize.
sang, *m.* blood.
sang-froid, *m.* coolness, nerve.
sans, without; **— doute**, doubtless, no doubt.
satisfaire, *ir.* to satisfy.
saurait, (*V of* **savoir**), *nearly with the sense of* can.
sauver, to save; **se —**, to make one's escape, run away.
savant, *adj.* learned; *sbst.* learned man, man of science.
savez, *I of* **savoir.**
savoir, to know; to know of (the existence of); **je ne saurais** + *infin.*, I can not . . .
savoir, *m.* knowledge, learning.
saxon, *adj.* Saxon.
scélérat, *m.* miscreant, scoundrel.
scène, *f.* scene.
se (*dir. and indir. obj.*), oneself, him- (her-, it-) self, themselves.
séance, *f.* sitting, session.
sec, (*f.* **sèche**), dry, arid.
second (= *se-gon*, often *zgon*), second.
secours, *m.* aid, help.
secret, secret, invisible.
secrétaire, *m.* secretary, amanuensis.
seigneur, *m.* lord, nobleman.
sein, *m.* breast, bosom; (*I, 6,* **nés . . . sein**, native to her soil).
selon, according to.
semaine, *f.* week.
semblable, (a)like, similar; **leurs —s**, their fellow-creatures.
sembler, to seem, appear.
Sénat, *m.* Senate, *the upper legislative house in France.*
sénateur, *m.* senator (*member of the* **Sénat**).

sens, *m.* sense.
sentir, *ir.* to feel.
séparer, to separate.
sergent, *m.* sergeant.
sérieusement, seriously, gravely.
serment, *m.* oath, vow.
servi, *X of* **servir**.
service, *m.* service.
servir, *ir.* to serve; — **de**, to serve as, for; **se — de**, to make use of, to use, (e.g. **on se sert d'huile, on se sert d'un couteau**); **à quoi sert cela?** what is the use (good) of that? what is that good for? of what use is that?
ses. (*See* **son.**)
seuil (= *seùy*), *m.* threshold.
seul, alone, solitary; single; **pas un — . . .**, not one . . ., not a single . . .
seulement, only, merely; **ne . . . pas —**, not even.
sévère, severe, stern.
si, *conj.* if.
si, *adv.* so; **si fait, si**, *to affirm what has been denied, the translation depending on the context.*
siècle, *m.* century; **dans des —s**, after hundreds of years.
siège, *m.* seat; (*in war*) siege.
sien, his, hers, its; **les —s**, his *or* her (own) family, those dependent on him.
signe, *m.* sign, mark; **faire —**, to indicate by a sign, gesture.
signifier, to mean.
silencieux, silent.
simple, simple, easy, plain.
Sire, *m.* Sire, *a title used in addressing kings and emperors.*
Sirius (*final 's' sounded*), *m.* *The brightest fixed star, called also the Dog-star, because belonging to the constellation of Canis Major, (near Orion).*
social, social,
société, *f.* society, association.
soi oneself, himself, herself, itself. (*Refers to an indefinite pronoun.*)
soif, *f.* thirst.
soigner, to take care of; attend, nurse.
soi-même, oneself.
soin, *m* care; (*pl.*) attention, attendance.
soir. *m.* evening, night.
soit! be it so! very good!
sol, *m.* ground, earth, soil.
soldat, *m.* soldier.
sommeil, *m.* sleep, slumber.
sommet, *m.* top, summit.
son, sa, ses, his, her, its, one's.
songer, to think, pay attention. (*Same government as* **penser.**)
sonner, to sound, ring, ring for (some one).
Sorbonne, *f.* *The seat of the University of Paris, so called after Robert de Sorbon (1201–1274), the founder of the original college, which was theological.*
sort, *m.* fate, lot.
sort, *I* } *of* **sortir**.
sortant, *IX* }
sorte, *f.* kind, sort; **de — que**, so that; **faire en — que**, to act in such a way that.
sortir, *ir.* to go (*or* come) out, proceed.
sot, *m.* fool, blockhead.
sou, *m.* sou, cent, half-penny.
souffrir, *ir.* to suffer, tolerate; to suffer (*pain, etc.*).
source, *f.* spring of water; source.
sous, under, beneath.
souvenir (se), *ir.* to remember.
souvent, often.
souverain, *adj.* sovereign, supreme; *sbst.* sovereign, monarch.
souviens, *I of* **souvenir**.

Sparte, *f.* Sparta *or* Lacedæmon, *a famous ancient city of Southern Greece.*
su. *X of* **savoir.**
subitement, suddenly.
subsistance, *f.* subsistence, maintenance.
succéder, (*takes indir. obj.*), to succeed (*i.e.* to follow).
successeur, *m.* successor.
Suède, *f.* Sweden.
suffire, *ir.* to suffice, be enough, be sufficient.
suffisamment, sufficiently, adequately.
suffisant (*X of* **suffire**), *adj.* sufficient; *sbst.* self-sufficient (self-satisfied) person, prig.
suit, *I of* **suivre**.
suite, *f.* train, attendants; what follows, sequel; continuation; (*p. 26*) "continued."
suivant (*IX of* **suivre**), *adj.* following.
suivi, *X of* **suivre.**
suivre, *ir.* to follow.
sujet, *m.* subject.
supporter, to bear.
supposé, supposed, pretended.
supposer (*with sbjnct. or indic.*), to suppose, admit.
sur, *prep.* on, upon; regarding, about; (*I. 6*) to; (*I. 24*) from; (*I. 39*) **diriger . . . sur**, to direct . . . by.
sûr, *adj.*, sure, certain.
sûrement, certainly, assuredly.
surpris, surprised.
surprise, *f.* surprise.
survenir, *ir.* to come suddenly *or* unexpectedly, to come up.

T

table, *f.* table; — **d'hôte**, *f.* (*See p. 53, "Ex. 40"*)
taille (= *tày* or *táy*), *f.* waist.
taire (**se**), *ir.* to be silent, keep silence.
taisez, *I and VI of* **taire.**
tandis que (*expressing either time or contrast*), while, whereas.
tant, so much, so many.
tapis, *m.* carpet; — **de table**, table-cloth.
tard, late.
tarder, to delay; **cela ne tardera pas à arriver**, that will not be long of happening, it won't be long till that happens.
taupe, *f.* mole.
taureau, *m.* bull.
tel, *adj.* such, certain, some, such and such. (*See p. 78, note 11*); **un tel . . .**, such a . . . ; (*p. 48*) **un tel**, so and so, such and such a person.
tellement, *adv.* so much, so; — **il vous ressemblait**, he was so (much) like you.
témoin, *m.* witness.
temps, *m.* time; **tout le — de . . .**, plenty of time to . . . ; **en même —**, at the same time; **du — que**, in the days when.
Temps (**le**), *The leading moderate Republican newspaper in France.*
tenait, *II of* **tenir.**
tenir, *ir.* to hold; (*oath, word*) to keep; **se tenir**, to be, stand, sit; to be going on.
terminer, to terminate, end, complete, finish.
terrain, *m.* ground, (*considered as fitted for a particular purpose*); **sur le — même**, on the very spot.
terre, *f.* earth, ground; **à —**, **par —**, on the ground, on the floor; **sur la —**, in the world; **en —**, into the earth.
terreur, *f.* terror, dread.
tête, *f.* head; mind.
théâtre, *m.* theatre; **Le Théâtre-Français** (*or* **Comédie-Française**), the best theatre in France.

théier, *m.* tea-plant.
thème, *m.* theme, subject for an essay; *a passage in one's own language given to be translated into a foreign language; also, the translation so made.*
thermes, *m. pl.* public baths (of antiquity); hot mineral springs (*frequented by invalids*).
tient, *I of* **tenir**.
timide, timid.
tirer, to draw, pull; (*fig.*) to draw (*a conclusion*).
toi, thou, thee, you.
toi-même, thyself, yourself.
toit, *m.* roof.
tomber, to fall, to subside.
ton, ta, tes, *adj.*, thy, your.
ton, *sbst. m.* tone, fashion, way.
tonnerre, *m.* thunder.
tordre, to twist
tort, *m.* wrong, injury, harm; **avoir** —, (*only of persons*) to be wrong; **donner — à qqn.**, to decide against some one, put him in the wrong.
toujours, always, ever.
Toulon, *m. An important French harbor and naval station on Mediterranean.*
touriste, *m.* tourist.
tourmenter, to torment; **se** —, to tumble about.
tourner, to turn; to wind.
tout, —e, (*m. pl.* **tous**), *adj.* all, every, any, each; *sbst.* everything; **tous les jours, soirs, mois**, *etc.*, every day, evening (*or* night), month, etc.; **une fois tous les cent ans**, once every hundred years.
tout, *adv.* quite, entirely; — **comme . . .**, just like, just the same as . . .
tranquille (= *tran-kil*), quiet, easy; **je suis** —, my mind is at ease, I have peace of mind.
travail, *m.* labor, work, toil; process, operation.
travailler, to work, labor.
traverser, to cross, pass (*or* go) through (*or* over).
trente, thirty.
très, very.
trésor, *m.* treasure.
trois, three.
tromper, to deceive; **se** —, to be mistaken, wrong.
trône, *m.* throne.
trop, too much; too many, too . . .
troupe, *f.* troop; **—s**, troops, soldiers.
trouver, to find, discover; **se** —, to (happen to) be, to be found.
tu, thou, you.
tuer, to kill, slay.
Tuileries (le palais des), *f. pl. A splendid royal palace, begun in 1564, destroyed in 1871. (Named from the tile-works —* "**tuileries**" *— which formerly occupied the site.)*
Turenne, *One of the most celebrated French generals (1611–1675). (See pp. 32, 33, and 80.)*
Tyane, *f.* Tyana, *a town in Phrygia.*

U

un, a, an; one; **les —s, . . . les autres**, some . . . others; **les uns les autres**, one another.
univers, *m.* universe, creation.
usage, *m.* use.
user, *intrans.* (*taking* **de** *bef. obj.*) to make use of, to use; **en — bien** (*or* **mal**) **avec qqn.**, to treat one well (*or* badly); *trans.* to use up, to wear out, to damage by use *or* wear.
utile, useful, of use.

V

vache, *f.* cow.
vais, *I of* **aller**.
valoir, *ir.* to be worth; **il vaut**

mieux + *infin.*, it is better to . . .
vasistas (= *và-zis-tàs*), *m. a movable pane of glass in door or window.*
vaste, vast, immense.
vaut, *I of* **valoir**.
veille (= *vèy*), *f.* the state of being awake during the night, *hence, in plur.* watching, loss of sleep.
venger, to avenge, revenge; **se** —, to take vengeance, revenge oneself.
venions, *II of* **venir**.
venir, *ir.* to come; (*of plants, fruit, etc.*) to grow; — **à** + *infin.*, to happen to; **il vient de partir**, he has just gone; **il vint un . . .**, there came a . . .
vent, *m.* wind.
vente, *f.* sale; **en** —, on (for) sale.
venter, to blow, be windy.
verbe, *m.* verb.
verdure, *f.* verdure, green.
vérité, *f.* truth.
verrai, *IV of* **voir**.
verre, *m.* glass.
vers, toward(s), to.
version, *f.* version; *the translation of a passage from a foreign language into one's own; also, the passage translated.* (*Opp. to* **thème**.)
vertu, *f.* virtue.
vertueux, virtuous.
vêtement, *m.* dress, suit; *pl.* clothes.
veux, *I of* **vouloir**.
victoire, *f.* victory.
vie, *f.* life; **en** —, alive.
vieil. *See* **vieux**.
vieillard (= *vyè-yàr*), *m.* old man.
Vienne, *f.* Vienna.
vient, *I of* **venir**.
vieux, **vieil(le)** (= *vyeú*, *vyèy*) old.
vigilance, *f.* watchfulness, vigilance.
vigoureux, vigorous, robust.
villageois, *m.* villager.
ville, *f.* town, city.
vint, *III of* **venir**.
visage, *m.* face, countenance.
vit, { *III of* **voir**. / *I of* **vivre**. }
vivement, keenly, very much.
vivons, *VI of* **vivre**.
vivre, *ir.* to live.
voici, here is.
voie, *f.* way, road; means.
voilà, (*lit.* see there), behold, that is, there is *or* are; **l'y** —!, there she stands! **vous** —!, there you are! — **saint P. qui vient**, here comes St. P.
voir, *ir.* to see, meet; (*exclam.*) **voyons**, come now!
vois, *I of* **voir**.
voisin, *adj.* neighboring, near by; *sbst.* neighbor, one near by.
voit, *I of* **voir**.
voiture, *f.* carriage, coach.
voler, to steal (*a thing*); to rob (*a person*).
voleur, *m.* thief, robber.
volonté, *f.* will.
volontiers, willingly, gladly.
Voltaire. *A very brilliant writer, of great versatility and wit, who exerted an immense influence on the men of his century* (*1694–1778*).
vos, *see* **votre**.
votre, **vos** (= *vòtre*, *vó*), *adj.* your; *pron.* **la, le(s) vôtre(s)** (= *vótre*) yours.
voudrais, *V* } *of* **vouloir**.
voulez, *I* }
vouloir, *ir.* to will, desire, wish, want; — **dire**, to mean (to say); **je veux que vous fassiez cela**, I want you to do that; **je le veux bien**, I am quite willing, I have no objections.
voulons, *I* } *of* **vouloir**.
voulusse, *VIII* }
vous, you, to you.

voyage, *m.* journey, voyage; **en —,** on a journey, travelling.
voyais, *II*
voyait, *II*
voyant, *IX* } *of* **voir.**
voyez, *I and VI*
voyons, *I and VI*
vrai, true.
vu, *X of* **voir.**
vue, *f.* view, prospect.
vulgaire, common, vulgar.

Y

y, there, here, to it; **il y a,** there is (*or* are).
yeux, *pl. of* **œil**; **aux — de . . .** in the eyes of . . .

ENGLISH-FRENCH.

The French words in this vocabulary are given in their usual dictionary forms:—the adjectives and pronouns in the masculine singular only, and the verbs in the infinitive without " to ". It is expected that the pupil will use the form appropriate to the case in hand.

The dash is used immediately after the first word of each article when the French word which it replaces is identical *in form* with the English word.

A

a, an, un, une; **so much a year, a person, a kilo**, tant par an, par personne, le kilo.

able to, to be, pouvoir, être assez fort pour.

abound, abonder.

about, *prep.* (*place*) autour de; (*in one's pocket*) — **you**, sur vous; (*relative to*) sur; (*w. numbers*) environ; *adv.* tout autour, alentour; — **to go in**, sur le point d'y entrer; **those (standing)** — **them**, les assistants, les voisins; **set** — **(go —) a thing**, se prendre à qqch.

above, *adv.* au-dessus; (*'before', in book, etc.*) plus haut; (*p. 97*) **from** —, par en haut; *prep.* au-dessus de.

absent minded, absent, distrait; **he was . . . very** —, il avait souvent des absences, était sujet à des absences (d'esprit).

absorb, absorber.

abstain, s'abstenir, [**from evil**, du mal, de faire le mal.]

acacia, —, *m.*

academy, académie, *f.*; **French A**—, Académie française, *a self-elective body (composed of forty men of letters), founded in 1635 and charged with the preparation of a dictionary, and several other duties, such as that shown on p. 108.*

accept, accepter.

access, accès, *m.*; **give** — **to**, donner accès à.

accommodate, loger.

accompany, accompagner; **—ied by**, accompagné de.

accomplish, (*p. 25*) faire; — **it**, en venir à bout.

according to, selon, d'après, suivant.

account, compte, *m.*; **on** — **of**, à cause de.

account for, expliquer.

acid, acide, *m.*

acquaintance, connaissance, *f.*

acquire, acquérir.

action, —, *f.*

active, actif [*adj. & sbst. m.*]; — **voice**, voix active; **in the** —, à l'actif.

actor, acteur, *m.* [—trice, *f.*].

add, ajouter; (— **up**) additionner;

— **to it**, y ajouter; **it must be —ed**, il faut ajouter.
addition. —, *f.;* **in** —, en outre; **in — to being celebrated**, outre qu'elle a une grande célébrité, *or tr.* non seulement elle a . . . mais encore.
address, adresse, *f.*
adjective, adjectif.
adjoining, attenant, **contigu** [*f.* —uë], à côté.
admire, admirer.
admit, donner (livrer) **passage à**, laisser entrer.
adornment, parure, *f.*, ornement précieux, *m.*
advantage, avantage, *m.;* **had the — of him**, avait l'avantage, était avantagé; **has —s**, a du bon, a ses avantages.
adverb, adverbe, *m.*
adverbial, —.
adversary, adversaire, *m.*
advice, conseil, *m.;* **if you take my** —, si vous m'en croyez [*may be folld. by clause in fut., as on p. 84*].
advise, conseiller, recommander, [*both w.* de + *infin.*]
affair, affaire, *f.;* (*p. 70*) machine, *f.;* **Foreign A—s**, *see* **foreign**.
afraid, to be, avoir peur, craindre; **I was very much — of**, j'avais (une) grande peur de. [*For optional* ne *in subord. sbjnct. clause aft.* craindre, *etc., see p. 116.*]
after, *prep. & adv.* après. [*Takes past infin.; see p. 16, note 2.*] — **some time**, au bout de (après) quelque temps, de quelques moments (instants), d'un instant (moment); *conj.* après que.
afterward(s), plus tard.
again, encore, encore une fois, de nouveau, à nouveau ; *often rendered by prefixing* re- *to the vb.— e.g.* relire, revoir, remettre, reprendre, remporter.
against, contre; de.
age, âge, *m.;* — **after** —, depuis des siècles, de siècle en siècle.
aged, âgé; — **man**, vieillard; — **89**, à l'âge de 89.
ago, three days, il y a trois jours.
agree, convenir; (*gram.*) s'accorder [en genre (en nombre, *etc.*) avec]; **to make** —, faire accorder; **we are agreed on** . . ., nous sommes d'accord sur . . .
agreement, accord, *m.;* **to come to an — about**, se mettre d'accord sur.
ah! ah ! hélas !
aid, aide, *f.*, secours, *m.;* **by — of**, à l'aide de.
alarm, alarmer; **to be —ed**, avoir peur, s'inquiéter.
alas! hélas !
alder, aune, *m.*
alive, en vie, vivant.
all, *adj.* tout(e), tous; — **things**, tout; *pron.* tout, tous, tout le monde; — **(that) I have**, tout ce que j'ai ; *adv.* — **about**, tout autour, alentour; **not at** —, pas (point) du tout, nullement; **taken — in —**, à tout prendre.
allow, permettre [p. qqch. à qqn.; p. à qqn. de faire qqch.]; laisser [qqn. *infin.* qqch.].
almond, amande, *f.*
almost, presque, à peu près.
alms, aumône, *f. sing.*, charité, *f.;* **ask for** —, demander l'aumône.
alone, seul, tout seul.
along, le long de [*in sense of 'parallel with'*;] [**riding**] — **a road**, par un chemin; **to bring** —, amener.
Alps, Alpes, *f. pl.*
already, déjà.
also, aussi, également; **as** —, ainsi que; **but** —, mais (aussi).

although, bien que, quoique. [*sbj ct.*]
altitude, élévation, *f.*, altitude, *f.*
always, toujours.
ambassador, ambassadeur, *m.*
America, Amérique, *f.;* **in North —**, dans l'A. du Nord.
American, *adj.*, américain.
among(st), parmi, entre, au milieu de; — **other(s)**, entre autre(s).
Amsterdam, Amsterdam. [*prn. all letters*].
amuse, amuser, divertir.
amusement, (*p. 68*) distractions, *f. pl.*
analysis, analyse logique, *f.*
and, et.
anew, de nouveau, (*in a different way*) à nouveau.
angry en colère, fâché; **get —**, **se** fâcher.
animal, animal, *m*, bête, *f.*
another, (*different*) un autre, un second(deuxième); (*additional*) encore un.
answer, *sbst.* réponse, *f.*
answer, *vb.* répondre, répliquer.
anterior, antérieur.
antiquity, antiquité, *f.*
anxious, inquiet; **be very — to**, tenir beaucoup à.
any, *adj.* quelque ; (*no matter which*) un(e) . . . quelconque, n'importe quel(le). . .; (*w. neg.*) aucun, nul; — **one**, quelqu'un; *pron.* en, quelques-un(e)s; **if you have —**, si vous en avez.
apartments, (*collectively*) appartement, *m sing.*, *see p. 101.*
apiece, chacun.
apology, excuse, *f.* *See p. 31, note 3.*
apparatus, appareil, *m.*
appear, (*suddenly, p. 77*) apparaître; (*in genl. sense*) paraître.
appearance, apparence, *f.*, aspect (*às-pè*), *m.*
appetite, appétit, *m.*
apple, pomme, *f.;* — **tree**, pommier, *m.*
apply, *trans.* appliquer; — . . . **to [the face**, *etc.*], (s')appliquer . . . sur; *intr.* s'appliquer, convenir, [à qqn., qqch.]
appoint, nommer.
approach, *sbst.* approche, *f.;* *p. 42, ad lib.*, entendre (s')approcher le . . .
approach, *vb.* approcher, s'approcher, [*both w.* de *bef. obj.*]
appropriated, affecté.
apricot, abricot, *m.*
arch, (*in genl.*) arc (*àrk*), *m.;* (*of bridge, viaduct, etc.*) arche, *f.;* **triumphal —**, arc de triomphe.
arch-way, voûte, *f.*
architecture, —, *f.* ['*ch' soft*].
area, étendue, *f.*, surface, *f.*, (*pp. 88, 94*) superficie, *f.*
argue, discuter.
arid, aride.
aristocrat, aristocrate, *m. & f.*
aristocratic, aristocrate.
arm, bras, *m;* — **in —**, bras dessus bras dessous, en se donnant le bras.
arm, *vb.* armer.
arm-chair, fauteuil, *m.*
army, armée, *f*
arrange, arranger, ranger; (*p. 99*) disposer.
arrangement, système, *m.*, disposition, *f.*
arrival, arrivée, *f.*
arrive, arriver; — **suddenly**, survenir.
art, —, *m.;* **fine —s**, beaux-arts; **gallery of —**, *see* **gallery**; (*in university*) **Arts**, les lettres, *e.g.* faculté des lettres ; bachelier, licencié, docteur ès lettres.
article, article, *m.*
artificial, artificiel.
as, *conj.* comme, puisque, [*see p. 33, note 3*;] — **(for example)**, comme; *adv.* — . . . —, **aussi**

. . . que; — **also**, ainsi que; — **soon** —, aussitôt que; — **well** —, aussi bien que; — **for**, quant à.
ash, (*tree*) frêne, *m.*
ask, demander [qqch. à qqn.]; **to — a question**, faire, poser une question [*see p. 3, note 4*]; — **pardon**, demander pardon; —**ed to see [hers]**, lui demanda à voir . . .; **to — for**, demander.
asleep, endormi; **fall** —, s'endormir.
aspen, tremble, *m.*
asphyxiate, asphyxier.
ass, âne, *m.*
assign, donner; . . . **must be —ed**, il faut donner . . .
assistance, —, *f.*; **without** —, sans aide, sans (l')assistance de personne.
astonish, étonner, surprendre; —**ed at seeing**, étonnés (surpris) de voir.
astonishment, étonnement, *m.*
astronomer, astronome, *m.*
at à; (*w. neg.*) — **all**, du tout.
Atlantic, *adj.* atlantique; — **Ocean**, océan Atlantique, *m.*, mer At., *f.*, *or simply* Atlantique, *f.*
atmosphere, atmosphère, *f.* [*once masc., as* hemisphère *still is, while* sphère *is fem.*].
attempt, tenter.
attend, soigner, donner des soins à; (*p. 70*) — **to**, faire attention à.
attendants, suite, *f.*, [ses] gens.
attention, attention, *f.*; (*p. 49*) **he paid no — to . . .**, il ne s'occupe pas de . . .; (*p. 65*) **to pay no — to it**, n'y faire aucune attention.
attentively, attentivement.
attic, mansarde, *f.*; — **room**, chambre sous les combles, *f.*, mansarde, *f.*
attract, attirer.
attractive, attrayant, séduisant.
attribute, attribut, *m.*
Auber, (*prn. ó-bèr*) *b. at Caen in 1782. See p. 68.*
auditory, *adj.* auditif.
author, auteur, *m.*
authorization, autorisation, *f.*
awaking, réveil, *m.*

B

back, *sbst.* dos, *m.*; **to set his — against**, de s'adosser à *or* contre, d'appuyer le dos contre; **stand with — against**, se tenir (adossé) contre.
back, *adj.* de derrière; *advly.* **take — again**, remporter.
bad, mauvais.
ball, (*sphere in genl.*) boule, *f.*; (*small b. for games or fire-arms*) balle, *f.*; (*cannon-b.*) boulet (de canon), *m.*
balusters, (*collectively*) rampe, *f. sing.*
bank, (*edge*) bord, *m.*; (*'right' or 'left' shore, p. 94*) rive, *f.*
bark, écorce, *f.*
barley, orge, *f. see p. 110.*
barn, grange, *f.*
barren, stérile.
barrenness, stérilité, *f.*, aridité, *f.*
barrister, avocat.
bath, bain, *m.*; *see* thermes *in Fr. voc.*
battery, batterie, *f.*
B. C., avant J.-C. [*i.e.* Jésus-Christ, (*prn. jé-zu-kri*)], avant notre ère. [*f.*]
be, être, exister, se trouver; (*impers.*) y avoir; **the verb 'to be'**, le verbe 'être'; **there is, are**, *see* **there**; **what I am to do**, ce que je dois faire; **I am making**, je fais; **I have been making**, j'ai fait, je viens de faire; **I had been making**, j'avais fait, je venais de faire; **are being fixed**, *etc.*, *on p. 93*, *is tr. by*

the pres. of act. vb. w. on: *e.g.* on fixe, *etc.*
beach, rivage, *m.; (wide and open)* plage, *f.*
bear, porter; produire; **borne by,** porté par.
beast, bête, *f.*
beat, battre, fouetter.
beautiful, beau, magnifique.
b auty, beauté, *f.*
because, parce que, c'est que.
become, devenir; **— thirsty,** *see* **thirsty; what has — of her?** qu'est-elle devenue? [*Contrast w.* je sais ce qu'elle est devenue.]
bed, lit, *m.;* **go to —,** se coucher. *See also* **take.**
bed-clothes, couvertures, *f. pl.*
bedroom, chambre à coucher, *f.*
beech, hêtre ['*h*' *asp.*]. *m.*
beet, betterave, *f.;* **sugar- —,** b. à sucre.
before, *prep.* (*time*) avant, avant de; (*place*) devant; **more . . . than —,** plus . . . qu'avant, qu'auparavant, qu'il ne l'était avant; **— going,** avant d'aller; *conj.* avant que [*w. sbjnct.*].
beforehand, empressé, prévenant.
beg, prier; **I — your pardon,** (je vous demande) pardon.
beggar, mendiant, *m.*
begin, commencer; **— to** + *infin.*, se mettre à, commencer à *or* de; **to — with . . .,** commencer par . . ., (= *firstly*) d'abord.
beginning, commencement, *m.*, début, *m.*
behind, *prep.*, derrière.
being, *pres. part.*, *see* **be.**
belated, attardé.
Belgium, Belgique, *f.*
believe, croire.
bell-cord, cordon de sonnette, *m.*
belong, appartenir.
below, *prep.* sous, (*on lower level*) au-dessous de; *adv.* dessous; **here —,** ici-bas.
beside, *prep.* auprès de, à côté de.
besides, *adv.* en plus, en outre.
bespattered, éclaboussé, crotté.
best, le mieux; **the — known,** le plus connu.
bet, gageure, [*gà-jur*] *f.*, pari, *m.*
better, *adj.* meilleur; (*p. 5*) **the —,** *see* **the**; *adv.* mieux; **do —,** faire mieux; **I shd. like nothing —,** *see* **like; so much (all) the —,** tant mieux; **be the — for,** profiter de; **it wd. have been — if he had stayed,** il aurait mieux fait (fait mieux) de rester; **it wd. h. been — for him to be (if he had been) . . .,** il lui aurait mieux valu être (s'il avait été) . . .
between, entre.
beyond, *prep.* au delà de; *p. 101 l. 2, ad lib.*, après.
Bible, Bible, *f.*
bid, commander; souhaiter; **to — good day,** saluer, dire bon jour.
Bidassoa, (la rivière de) la Bidassoa.
bill, (*account*) compte, *m.*
birch, bouleau, *m.*
bird, oiseau, *m.*
Biron, the Duchess de, la duchesse de B., *wife of the* duc de B., *who, while commanding Republican armies in France, was suspected and executed in 1793.*
bishop, évêque, *m.*
bit, morceau, *m.*, (*p. 79*) parcelle, *f.*
blanket, couverture de laine, *f.*
blessed, bienheureux.
blind, *adj.* aveugle; **be quite —,** n'y voir goutte.
blind, *vb.* aveugler, fermer les yeux [à qqn.].
blotting-paper, papier buvard (*or* p. brouillard), *m.*
blow, *sbst.* coup, *m.*
blow, *vb.* souffler.
blue, bleu [*adj. & sbst. m.*].

blusterer, fanfaron, *m.*, bravache, *m.*, rodomont, *m.*
boast, se vanter; [**to —**] **that one can, of being . . .**, de pouvoir, d'être.
body, corps, *m.*
bold, hardi [' *h* ' *asp.*]; **— stroke**, coup de main, *m.*
bone, os, *m.* [*prn. see Fr. voc.*].
book, livre, *m.*
boot, (*long, as on p 73*), botte, *f.*; (*slightly above ankle*) bottine, *f.*
border on, être limitrophe de, confiner à (avec); (*land on water, p. 90,*) border [*trans.*].
born, né; **to be —**, naître; **was —**, est né, naquit.
borne, *see* **bear**.
borrow, emprunter.
borrower, emprunteur, *m.*
both, l'un et l'autre; (*esp. of persons*) tous les deux, (*both at once*) tous deux; **— banks**, les deux rives.
bother, (*annoy*) ennuyer; (*puzzle*) intriguer.
bottle, bouteille, *f.*
bound, borner, [**by**, par].
bowl, bol, *m.*; (*of pipe*) fourneau, *m.*
box, boîte, *f.*; (*theatre*) loge, *f.*; **— on the ear**, soufflet, *m.*
boy, garçon, *m.*, enfant, *m.*
Brabanter, Brabançon, *m.*
break, casser, briser, rompre; **— out**, éclater; **— up the ground**, remuer (travailler) la terre (le sol); **the —ing up [of a sentence] into its . . .**, la décomposition . . . en ses . . .
breathe, respirer.
bridge, pont, *m.*
brine, saumure, *f.*
bring, (*carry*) apporter; (*conduct*) amener (avec soi, lui, *etc.*); **— along**, amener; **— up**, élever; **— near [to]**, approcher [qqch. de qqch.].
Britain, Great, la Grande-Bretagne, *f.*
British Isles, îles Britanniques, *f.*
Brittany, Bretagne, *f.*
brook, ruisseau, *m.*
brother, frère.
brownish, brunâtre.
bubble, bulle, *f.*
buckwheat, sarrasin, *m.*, blé noir.
build, bâtir; (*nests*) faire; **—ing timber**, see **timber**; (*p. 94*) **built**, situé, (*p. 95, aâ ;ib.*) construit
building, bâtiment, *m.*; **public —**, monument, *m.*, édifice public, *m.*
bullet, balle [**de fusil, de pistolet**], *f.*
Burgundy, Bourgogne, *f.*
burn, *sbst.* brûlure, *f.*
burn, *vb.* brûler; **— [a house**, *etc.*], incendier.
burning oil, huile à brûler, *f.*
burst, éclater; **— out laughing**, éclater de rire.
busily, avec application.
business, affaires, *f. pl.*, le commerce, *m.*; **to do —**, pour faire des affaires.
busy, *adj.* occupé, affairé; **busy arranging**, occupé à faire construire.
busy oneself, s'occuper [de = **at, in**]; **— eagerly in** + *pres. part.*, s'empresser de *or* à.
but, mais; (= *only*) ne . . . que, seulement.
by, *prep.* par, à, sous; **— taking . . .**, en prenant . . .; (*as measure of difference*) **— half**, de moitié; **— far**, de beaucoup; (*measure of dimension*) **3 feet — 6**, 3 pieds sur 6; **recognize . . . by . . .**, reconnaître . . . à; *adv.* **close by, near by**, tout près.
bystanders, assistants, *m. pl.*

C

cab, fiacre, *m.*
cabman, cocher (de fiacre), *m.*
call, appeler; (*meeting*) convoquer; **is —ed . . .**, s'appelle . . . se nomme . . .
camel, chameau, *m.*
can, *and* **could**, *are genly. rendered by* pouvoir, *and sometimes by* savoir; **I can't**, je ne peux (puis) pas, impossible; [*In cases like* **I — see as far as . . ., one cd. see it stretching**, (*p. 16 l. 10*), *the* **can** *is often omitted in Fren.*]
candidate, candidat, *m.* [**for** = à].
candle, (*tallow*) chandelle, *f.;* (*wax, paraffine, etc.*) bougie, *f.*
candle-light, by, à la chandelle, aux chandelles, à la lumière des chandelles.
cannon-shot, coup de canon, *m.;* (*ball*) boulet de canon, *m.*
capital, (*city*) capitale, *f.;* (*letter*) (lettre) majuscule, *f.* (lettre) capitale, *f.*
captain, capitaine, *m.*
carbolic acid, acide phénique, *m.*, phénol, *m.*
cardinal, —, *m.*
care, *sbst.* (*attention*) soin, *m.;* (*anxiety*) souci, *m.;* **with —**, avec soin, soigneusement; **take —**, prenez garde; (*p. 69*) **take — of yourself**, prends garde à toi(-même), prenez garde à vous(-même); **take good — not to . . .**, se garder bien de . . .; **under the — of**, sous les soins de.
care, *vb.* se soucier; **I — nothing for him**, je ne me soucie pas de lui.
carefully, avec soin, soigneusement, avec application (attention).
Carlini, Charles Bertinazzi, *known in France as* Carlin, *b. at Turin in 1713, d. at Paris in 1783.*
carpet, tapis, *m.*
carriage-builder, carrossier, *m.*
carry, porter; emporter; **— away**, emporter.
cart, charrette, *f.;* (*enclosed by boards, carrying sand, stone, etc., & tilting up*) tombereau, *m.*
carve, sculpter [*skul-té*].
case, cas, *m.;* **the — was that of a . . .**, il s'agissait d'un . . ., le cas était celui d'un . . .
cat, chat, *m.*
catacomb, catacombe, *f.*
catch, attraper.
cathedral, cathédrale, *f.*
cause, *sbst.* cause, *f.;* **have cause to . . .**, avoir lieu de . . .
cause, *vb.* causer; (*factitively*) faire + *infin.*, *as in* **—d to be carried**, faisait porter.
cease, cesser; **had not —d [falling]**, n'avait (pas) cessé de . . . *or simply* n'avait (pas) cessé.
celebrated, célèbre, renommé.
cellar, cave, *f.*
cemetery, cimetière, *m.*
cent, per, pour cent; **a 2 per cent solution**, une solution à deux pour cent (*or* à 2 pour 100).
centimetre, centimètre, *m.*, *hundredth part of* mètre.
centre, —, *m.;* **— [of knowledge]**, (*ad lib.*) foyer de . . .
central, —, du centre.
century, siècle, *m.;* **for —ies**, depuis des siècles.
Cerberus, Cerbère, *m.*, *the mythological three-headed dog, guarding the portals of the infernal regions.*
cereal, *adj.* céréal; *sbst. pl.* (*the seeds*) **—s**, les céréales, *f*
certain, —, sûr; (*indeterminate*) une certaine personne; **— people**, certaines gens.
chain, chaîne, *f.*

chalk, craie, *f.*; **with —, à la c.**, avec de la c.
challenge, provoquer (en duel), appeler en duel.
challenger, provocateur, *m.*
chance, hasard [*'h' asp.*]; **by —**, par hasard.
change, changement, *m.*; (*of moon*) phase, *f.*, changement de lune.
Channel, the English, la Manche, *f.* [*oft. also* le détroit].
charcoal, charbon de bois, charbon, *m.*
charge, —, *f.*; **take — of**, se charger de [*w. sbst. or infin.*].
charge, *vb.* accuser.
charitable, —, de bienfaisance.
charity, charité, *f.*
Charles, —.
charming, charmant.
chat, causer.
chatter, bavarder.
cheek, joue, *f.*
cherry, cerise, *f.*; **— tree**, cerisier, *m.*
chestnut, châtaigne, *f.*; (*Fren. or Italian*) marron, *m.*; (horse-ch.) marron d'Inde; **— (tree)**, châtaignier, *m.*, *and* marronnier, *m.* *respectively*; **— forest**, forêt de châtaigniers, *f.*
child, enfant, *m.* & *f.*
chilly, frileux.
chimney-corner, in the, au coin du feu (de la cheminée).
chloride, chlorure, *m.*
Choiseul, Duke de, le duc de C. (1719–1785).
choose, choisir: **which you chose to . . .**, qu'il vous plairait de . . .
Christmas, Noël, *m.*; **— box**, étrennes, *f. pl.*, [*see p. 100, note 15.*]
church, église, *f.* [*takes a capital* É *except when denoting an edifice*].
church-steeple, clocher, *m.*
churchyard, *is rendered by* cimetière, *m.* *See p. 72, note 6.*
cigar, cigare, *m.*
circumstance, circonstance, *f.*
city, ville, *f.*; **in the —** (*opp. to country*) à la ville; **in [that —]**, dans . . . [*As part of Paris & London*, **City** *is* cité, *f.* (*see Fr. vocab.*): *e.g.* l'île de la Cité, *p. 95.*]
claim, réclamer, demander.
class, classe, *f.*, catégorie, *f.*
clause, proposition, *f.*; (*somet.*) membre de phrase, *m.*
clay, argile, *f.*; (*p. 74*) (terre) glaise, *f.*
clear, clair; (*of sky, pure & calm*), serein.
clearly, nettement.
clergy, clergé, *m.*, ecclésiastiques, *m. pl.*
clever, habile; **— answer**, bon mot.
climate, climat, *m.*
climb, (*stair*) monter.
clock, (*in genl.*) horloge, *f.*; (*portable or house clock*) pendule, *f.*; **ten o'clock**, dix heures; **what o'— . . .?** quelle heure . . .?
close, *vb. trans.* fermer; (*stop up*) boucher [avec]; (*close again*) refermer; *intr.* se fermer, (*p. 76*) se refermer.
cloth, étoffe, *f.*
cloud, nuage, *m.*
coach, diligence, *f.*
coal, charbon de terre, *m.*, houille [*'h' asp.*], *f.*
coast, côte, *f.* [*oft. plur.*]: (*coast regions collectively, as p. 89*) littoral, *m. sing.*
coat, habit, *m.*; **— of mail**, cotte de mailles, *f.*
cobalt, — [*kòbàlt*], *m.*
coin, pièce, *f.*
coke, — [*kòk*], *m.*
cold, froid [*adj. & sbst. m.*].

cure, *sbst.* —, *f.* *See p. 26, note 1.*
curious, singulier, bizarre.
Curran, John Philpot, (*1750–1817*). *An eloquent Irish barrister, member of Irish House of Commons, and finally judge.*
curtain, rideau, *m.*
custom, coutume, *f.*, habitude, *f*; (*in pl.* = '*usages,*') mœurs, *f. pl.*
custom-house, douane, *f.*; — **officer**, douanier.
cut, couper. [*On p. 82, l. 5, use* moissonner, *unless the preceding "field" is made* blés.]

D

dampness, humidité, *f.*
danger, —, *m.*
dangerous, dangereux, périlleux [*ll* = *y*].
dare, oser.
day, jour, *m.*, journée, *f.* [*For distinction see Fr. voc.*]
deal, a great, beaucoup, une (grande) quantité.
dean, doyen, *m.*
dear, cher; (*p. 62*) **my—**, (mon) chéri, mon cher enfant.
death, mort, *f*; **to put to —**, faire mourir, mettre à mort.
debtor, débiteur, *m.*
December, décembre, *m.*
deceptive, trompeur, [*f.* —euse].
decide, décider [**in favor of**, en faveur de]; — **to . . .**, décider de, se décider à.
deciduous, à feuilles caduques (décidues).
deep, profond; (*of color*) foncé.
defence, défense, *f.*
defend, défendre; — **oneself against**, se défendre contre, se garantir de.
definite, défini; (*p. 79*) déterminé.
degree, degré, *m.*, quantité, *f.*
delicate, délicat.
deliver, (*sermon*) prononcer.
demand, demande, *f.*; **in great** —, très recherché.
demonstrative, démonstratif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
den, antre, *m.*
denude, dénuder.
deny, nier.
department, département, *m.* [*France, exclusive of Corsica, is divided into 86 departments, which correspond roughly to the counties in England.*]
depend, dépendre [**on**, de qqn., de qqch.]; (*p. 82, better*) compter [sur qqn.].
derive, (*gram.*) dériver; (*manuf.*) tirer, extraire, obtenir.
deserted, déserté, abandonné.
design, (*intend*) destiner [à + *infin.*].
designate, désigner; — **by the name of . . .**, d. par le nom de . . .
desire, *vb.* désirer, vouloir, chercher [à + *infin.*].
despair, désespoir, *m.*; **in —**, au désespoir.
destination, —, *f.*
destruction, (*damage*) ravages, *m. pl.*
destructive, destructif.
determinative, déterminatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
determine, déterminer.
detonation, détonation, *f.*
devastate, dévaster.
develop, développer.
devise, imaginer, s'aviser [de].
devote, consacrer; — **time to it**, y mettre (consacrer) du temps.
dictation, dictée, *f.*
die, mourir [*w.* être].
different, différent [*oft. bef. plur. sbst. w. sense of* '*various*', *see p. 102 l. 2*]; — **to**, différent de.
difficult, difficile.

bois, d'huile, de blé, de vin, *etc.*], *f.*
contain, contenir, renfermer; (*of a building, oft.*) abriter, *but not on p. 98.*
content, —.
continue, continuer, ajouter.
continuous, continu.
contract, contracter.
contradict, contredire.
contrary, contraire, opposé; **on the —**, au contraire.
contrast, contraste, *m.;* **in — to**, par opposition à.
conventional, de convention.
conversation, —, *f.*
converse, *vb.* (*familiarly*) causer; converser.
convert, convertir, transformer; [*for* 'into' *both genly. take* en *without art. bef. sbst.*].
convince, convaincre, persuader.
cook, *sbst.* cuisinier, [*f.* —ère].
cook, *vb. intr.* cuire; *trans.* faire cuire; **for —ing**, pour la cuisine.
copy, copier.
cord, (*rope*) corde, *f.;* (*of door bell or door*) cordon, *m.*
cork, (*material*) liège, *m ;* (*stopper*) bouchon (de liège), *m.*
cork-oak, chêne-liège, *m.*
Cornelia, Cornélie, *f.*, *wife of Sempronius Gracchus, mother of Tiberius and Caius Gracchus.*
correspond, répondre.
corridor, —, *m.*
Corsica, Corse, *f.*, l'île de Corse, *f.*
cost, *vb.* coûter [*dat. of pers.*].
could, *as simple narrative* (*indic.*) *past of* **can**, *is rendered by the various past tenses of* pouvoir; *in the principal clause of conditional assertions, often accompanied by* '*if*'' *in the subord. clause, it shd. be the condl. of* pouvoir. [*Note the follg.* **he asked me if I — play the flute,** il m'a demandé si je savais jouer de la flûte; **if I only could**, si seulement je le pouvais; **I — see as far as**, *see* **can.**]
count, *vb.* compter.
countenance, visage, *m.*, figure, *f.*, mine, *f.*
country, pays, *m.*, contrée, *f.*, (*one's native c., but less oft.*) patrie, *f.* [*see I. 6, note*]; **in our —**, dans notre pays, chez nous.
countryman, campagnard, *m.*, paysan, *m.*
course, —, *f.;* **of —**, naturellement, bien entendu.
court, *sbst.* cour, *f.;* *adj.* de la cour; **— of justice**, tribunal, *m.*, *see* **high**.
courtier, courtisan, *m.* [*no fem. in this sense*].
cousin, —, *m.*
cover, couvrir; **—ed with**, couvert de; **— w. forest**, couvrir (garnir) d'arbres, boiser.
cow, vache, *f.*
credible, croyable.
creeping, rampant.
crop, *sbst.* (*yielded*) récolte, *f.;* (*cultivated, as p. 89*) culture, *f.*
crop, *vb.* (*eat*) brouter.
cross, *adj.* (*transverse*) de travers, transversal.
cross, *vb.* traverser; (*limit or obstacle*) franchir; **—ed by**, traversé par.
crowd, foule, *f ;* **in a —**, en foule.
cry, *sbst.* cri, *m.*
cry, *vb.* (*shout, scream, etc.*) crier; **— (out)**, (*suddenly & very loudly*) s'écrier [*w. quoted word(s) for obj.*], *but on p. 100,* crier; (*to weep*) pleurer.
cultivate, cultiver.
cultivation, culture, *f.* [cultivation *is obsolete*].
culture, —, *f.*
cup, tasse, *f.*

cure, *sbst.* —, *f.* *See p. 26, note 1.*
curious, singulier, bizarre.
Curran, John Philpot, (*1750-1817*). *An eloquent Irish barrister, member of Irish House of Commons, and finally judge.*
curtain, rideau, *m.*
custom, coutume, *f.*, habitude, *f*; (*in pl.* = '*usages*,') mœurs, *f. pl.*
custom-house, douane, *f.*; — **officer**, douanier.
cut, couper. [*On p. 82, l. 5, use* moissonner, *unless the preceding "field" is made* blés.]

D

dampness, humidité, *f.*
danger, —, *m.*
dangerous, dangereux, périlleux [*ll* = *y*].
dare, oser.
day, jour, *m.*, journée, *f.* [*For distinction see Fr. voc*]
deal, a great, beaucoup, une (grande) quantité.
dean, doyen, *m.*
dear, cher; (*p. 62*) **my**—, (mon) chéri, mon cher enfant.
death, mort, *f*; **to put to** —, faire mourir, mettre à mort.
debtor, débiteur, *m.*
December, décembre, *m.*
deceptive, trompeur, [*f.* —euse].
decide, décider [**in favor of**, en faveur de]; — **to** . . ., décider de, se décider à.
deciduous, à feuilles caduques (décidues).
deep, profond; (*of color*) foncé.
defence, défense, *f.*
defend, defendre; — **oneself against**, se défendre contre, se garantir de.
definite, défini; (*p. 79*) déterminé.
degree, degré, *m.*, quantité, *f.*
delicate, délicat.
deliver, (*sermon*) prononcer.
demand, demande, *f.*; **in great** —, très recherché.
demonstrative, démonstratif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
den, antre, *m.*
denude, dénuder.
deny, nier.
department, département, *m.* [*France, exclusive of Corsica, is divided into 86 departments, which correspond roughly to the counties in England*]
depend, dépendre [**on**, de qqn, de qqch.]; (*p. 82, better*) compter [sur qqn].
derive, (*gram.*) dériver; (*manuf.*) tirer, extraire, obtenir.
deserted, déserté, abandonné.
design, (*intend*) destiner [à + *infin.*].
designate, désigner; — **by the name of** . . ., d. par le nom de . . .
desire, *vb.* désirer, vouloir, chercher [à + *infin.*].
despair, désespoir, *m.*; **in** —, au désespoir.
destination, —, *f.*
destruction, (*damage*) ravages, *m. pl.*
destructive, destructif.
determinative, déterminatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
determine, déterminer.
detonation, détonation, *f.*
devastate, dévaster.
develop, développer.
devise, imaginer, s'aviser [de].
devote, consacrer; — **time to it**, y mettre (consacrer) du temps.
dictation, dictée, *f.*
die, mourir [*w.* être].
different, différent [*oft. bef. plur. sbst. w. sense of* '*various*', *see p 102 l. 2*]; — **to**, différent de.
difficult, difficile.

difficulty, difficulté, *f.*
dig, bêcher; -- **up** (*unearth*), déterrer.
dilate, *trans.* dilater; *intrans.* se dilater.
diminish, diminuer.
dine, dîner.
dining-room, salle à manger, *f.*
dinner, dîner, *m.*; **at** —, à table, à dîner.
dip, tremper.
direct, *adj.* — [*'ct' sounded*].
direct, *vb.* diriger; (*prescribe*) recommander.
dirty, sale.
disappearance, disparition, *f.*
disciple, —, *m.*, élève, *m.* & *f.*
disconsolate, désolé, affligé, inconsolable.
discover, découvrir, trouver.
dish (*in genl.*) vase, *m.*; (*in wh. food is served*) plat, *m.*
disorders, désordres, *m.*, troubles, *m.*
disposition, humeur, *f.*, caractère, *m.*
dispute, *vb.* discuter [sur = **about**], disputer [sur].
dissatisfied, mécontent (de, **with**)
dissect, disséquer.
dissolve, (*action of liquids*) dissoudre; (*dissolve solid in liquid*) faire dissoudre.
distance, —, *f.*
distant, éloigné.
distinguish, distinguer; **are —ed as the . . .**, sont désignés par les noms de . . .
distinguished, *adj.* distingué, éminent, célèbre, renommé.
distress, misère, *f.*
district, région, *f.*, pays, *m.*, contrée, *f.*
diversity, diversité, *f*; — **of climate**, *etc.*, *has no article after* **of**.
do, faire; (*cook*) faire cuire; **what was to be done?** que faire? **what you wd. not like to be done to you**, ce que vous ne voudriez pas qu'on vous fît à vous(-même), *or as on p. 27;* (*of meat, etc.*) **well**, **too well done**, bien cuit, trop cuit; [**do** *is not to be rendered when auxil. of negation*].
doctor, (*as genl. title*) docteur; (*of medicine*) médecin, docteur.
document, document, *m.*
dog, chien, *m.*
dome, dôme [*dôm*], *m.*
Donon, Mount, le mont —, *highest peak of the Vosges.*
door, porte, *f.*
door-mat, paillasson, *m.*
door-plate, plaque, *f.*
doubt, douter [de *bef. sbsts.*, que *w. vb. in sbjnct.*].
doubtless, sans doute.
Dover, Straits of, le Pas de Calais
down, *sbst.* (*of feather*) duvet, *m.*; —**s** (*hills of sand*) dunes, *f.*
down, *adv.* en bas [*often not specifically rendered, as:* — **the chimney**, (dans); **come** —, **get** —, **climb** —, (descendre)].
down-hill, en descendant; **always flows** —, va (coule) toujours en descendant, ne coule jamais en montant.
down stairs, en bas.
dozen, douzaine, *f.* [*takes* de *bef. noun*].
dramatic, dramatique; — **author**, *tr. literally or by* dramaturge, *m.*
drawing-room, salon, *m.*
dreadful, affreux, terrible.
drink, boire.
drive, (*horse, etc.*) conduire.
driver, cocher, *m.*
drown, noyer; *intr.* se noyer; **to be —ed**, se noyer; **the —ed**, les noyés.
drunken, ivre, (*habitually*) ivrogne.
dry, *adj.* sec [*f.* sèche], séché; **when** —, *see* **when**.

dry, *vb.* sécher; (*of water*) **to dry up**, *intr.*, se tarir, tarir [*w.* avoir].
dryly *or* **drily**, sèchement.
dryness, sécheresse, *f.*
duchess, duchesse. [*Rarely w. capital; see p. 106, 2°.*]
duchy, duché; **the Grand D— of L.**, le grand-d. de L.
duel, —, *m.;* **challenge to a —**, appeler en duel, [*see* **challenge**]; **to fight a —**, *see* **fight**.
duellist, duelliste, *m.*
duke, duc; **the D— of York**, le duc d'York [*see p. 106, 2°*].
during, pendant, durant; **— the day (-time)**, le jour; (*p. 100*) **— the night**, (pendant) la nuit.
Dutchman, Hollandais [*'h' asp.*].
duty, devoir, *m.*
dwelling, habitation, *f.*, demeure, *f.*

E

each, *adj.* chaque, tout; **— one, — man, — person**, chacun; *pron.* chacun; **— of us**, chacun (de nous); **— of the follg. words**, chacun des mots suivants; **each other** *is genly. tr. by making the vb. reflex., and adding* l'un l'autre (l'une . . . *etc.*), *if necessary for clearness.*
ear, oreille, *f.;* **go in at one —**, *etc., see* **go**.
early, *adv.* de bonne heure, *see p. 67, note 3;* **much too —**, beaucoup trop tôt; *adj.* **is an — riser**, est matineux (*somet.* matinal, *though Acad. restricts to a single morning*), se lève matin (de bonne heure); **the earliest times**, les temps les plus reculés.
easily, facilement; (*p. 72*) **very —**, c'est très simple.
east, est [*èst*], *m.; adj.* de l'est, oriental.
easy, facile, aisé [*both take* de + *infin. when used as at p. 55 note 1*].
eat, manger; (*destroy, p. 77*) ronger, manger, corroder.
edible, comestible.
effect, effet, *m.;* **relation of cause and —**, le rapport de c. à e.
efficacious, efficace.
Egan, John (*1750?–1810*). *An Irish barrister and member of the Irish Parliament.*
Egyptian, Égyptien, *m.* [*prn. 't' as 's'*].
eight, huit [*'h' asp.*].
eighteen, dix-huit.
eighty, quatre-vingts. *For omission of hyphen and 's' see pp. 112–113.*
either, *adj. & pron.* l'un(e) ou l'autre; *conj.* **either . . . or**, ou . . . ou (bien), soit . . . soit *or* ou.
elect, élire.
elector, électeur, *m.*
elegance, élégance, *f.*
element, élément, *m.*
eleven, onze [*prec. v. not elided*].
elide, élider.
elm, orme, *m.*
eloquent, éloquent.
else: **something —**, autre chose; **nothing —**, rien (d')autre, rien autre chose.
eminent, distingué, éminent, savant.
emphatically, hautement [*'h' asp.*], énergiquement, avec énergie.
employ, employer.
employment, emploi, *m.;* **the manner of its —**, la m. de s'en servir, de l'employer.
empty, vide; (*p. 71*) **they are —**, *ad lib.*, tout est bu.
enable, donner [à qqn.] le moyen [de faire . . .]; (*p. 99*) **enabling him to**, lui permettant de.
encounter, rencontre, *f.*, **combat**,

m.; **fisticuff—,** combat à coups de poings.

end, (*of stick, rope, finger, etc.*) bout, *m.*, extrémité, *f.;* (*of time*) fin, *f.*, bout, *m.;* **to put an — to,** mettre fin à, arrêter.

endeavor [**to**], chercher [à], tâcher [de]; (*strenuously*) s'efforcer [de].

enemy, ennemi, *m.*

engage engager.

England. Angleterre, *f.*

English, *adj.* anglais.

enjoy. jouir [de qqch.]; **— oneself**. s'amuser.

enormous. énorme, immense.

enough, assez (*bef. adj.*) *;* **— . . . to +** *infin.*, assez . . . pour ; **kind —**, *see* **kind.**

enter (*intrans.*) entrer [*w.* être]; (*trans*) entrer dans ; (*p. 79*) entrer dans, pénétrer dans.

entitled to, **be,** avoir droit à.

entrance. entrée, *f.* [*p. 99*, **to** = de] ; (*p. 98*) porte d'entrée, *f.*

enumeration, énumeration, *f.*

equal, égal.

errand, commission, *f.;* **go on** (**do**) **—s**, faire les commissions, les courses.

escape *sbst.* fuite, *f.;* **to make one's —**, s échapper, se sauver, s'enfuir.

escape, *vb.* échapper; (*p. 74*) s'échapper [par].

especially, surtout.

esteem. estimer ; **highly —ed,** très estimé.

et cetera, et cætera (*èt-sé-té-rà*), [*in abbrev.* 'etc.', *never* '&c.'].

Europe, —, *f.*

even, même; **not —**, pas même, pas seulement; **— if**, *see* **if**; **— into, to,** jusque dans, jusqu'à.

evening, soir, *m.*, soirée, *f.* [*see* journée *in Fr. voc.*] ; **one cold —**, par une soirée très froide.

event, événement [*é-vènn-man*], *m.;* **in — of his being,** au cas où il serait.

ever, jamais; **for —**, pour toujours, à (pour) jamais.

evergreen, à feuilles persistantes, à feuillage persistant.

every, chaque, tout; **— day,** tous les jours.

everybody, **everyone**. tout le monde [*w. sing vb.*], chacun.

everything, tout, n'importe quoi.

everywhere, partout.

exactly, précisément, parfaitement, exactement ; **at ten o'clock — (precisely)**, à dix heures précises.

excellent, admirable, excellent.

except, —ing, sauf, excepté.

exception, —, *f.;* **w. few —s,** à quelques exceptions près.

exchange, échanger.

exclaim, s'écrier.

exert. exercer.

exhibit, montrer.

existence, —, *f.*

expect, attendre; **he —s to go in,** il s'attend à (y) entrer ; **what can you — ?** que voulez-vous?

expense, (*outlay*) dépense, *f.*, frais, *m. pl.* *Genly.* dépens, (*m. pl.*) *in the expression* (*lit. and fig.*) **at the — of (cost of),** aux dépens de, à mes (ses, vos, *etc.*) dépens.

experience, expérience, *f.*

experienced, expérimenté.

explain, expliquer ; se rendre compte.

explanation, explication, *f.*

express, exprimer.

extend, s'étendre ; **to — up,** remonter, *trans.*

extent, étendue, *f.*, espace, *m.*

external. externe.

extremely, extrêmement, excessivement.

extremity, extrémité, *f.*

extricate, dégager, retirer, faire sortir.
eye, œil [*pl.* yeux], *m.*

F

Fabert, Abraham, (*1599–1662*) *marshal of France.*
face, *sbst.* figure, *f.*, visage, *m.*, face, *f.*; *p. 62*, **by his —**, par, à, sur sa mine.
face, *vb.* faire face à, être en face (vis-à-vis) de; **to — danger**, affronter le danger; (*p. 78*) **facing**, face à face avec, vis-à-vis de.
fact, fait, *m.*; **in —**, (*p. 79*) en effet.
faculty, faculté, *f.*; (*in university*) faculté des lettres, des sciences, de droit, de médecine, de théologie.
fail, *sbst.*, *see* **without**.
fall, tomber [*genly. w.* être]; **to — off** (*decrease*), diminuer.
famous, célèbre, fameux, renommé, [**for**, par *w. all three*].
fancy, imaginer, s'imaginer.
far, loin; **to see —**, voir de loin; **— away**, loin (de vous), absent; **— off**, très loin; **not — off**, tout près, voisin; **as — as Paris**, jusqu'à P.; **as — as anybody**, aussi loin que n'importe qui (*or* qui que ce soit *or* personne); **how — is it?** combien y a-t-il? **by —**, de beaucoup.
farmer, cultivateur, (*large scale*) agriculteur. [fermier *has only the narrow sense of* **tenant-farmer.**]
fasten, attacher.
fat, gras, gros et gras.
father, père, *m.*
fault, faute, *f.*
fear, peur, *f.*; **have no —**, soyez tranquille; **in great —**, tout effrayé(s).
feeble, faible.
feed, nourrir.
feel, sentir; **had made itself felt**, s'était fait sentir.
fellow, drôle, individu.
feminine, *adj.* féminin [*f.* —e]; **in the —**, (du *or* au) féminin.
few, peu [de]; **a —**, (*adj.*) quelques; (*pron.*) quelques-un(e)s.
fibre, filament, *m.*
field, champ, *m.*
fifteen, quinze.
fifteenth, quinzième [*except for kings and days*].
fig, figue, *f.*; **—tree**, figuier, *m.*
fight, *vb.* se battre; (*pp. 60, 64*) combattre; **— with . . .**, se battre avec [qqn.]; **— a duel**, se battre en duel.
figure, —, *f.*
filbert, noisette, *f.*, aveline, *f.*
fill, remplir.
film, pellicule, *f.*
find, trouver, (*unexpectedly*) surprendre; **— oneself**, se trouver; **— out for himself**, se rendre compte (à lui-même) de.
fine, fin; (*of sight*) perçant; (*beautiful, etc.*) beau; **that is all very —**, tout cela est bel et bon; **— arts**, beaux-arts, *m. pl.*
finger, doigt, *m.*
finger-ends, at one's, [je l'ai, tu l'as, *etc.*] au bout des doigts, [je le sais] sur le bout du doigt.
finish, finir, achever, terminer; (*p. 31, l. 5, ad lib.*) opérer; **we shall — by**; *see* **finir** *in Fren. voc.*
fir, sapin, *m.*
fire, feu, *m.*; **in(to) the —**, au feu; **set — to**, mettre le feu à.
fire-eater, batteur, duelliste.
fire-place, cheminée, *f.*
fire-wood, bois à brûler, b. de chauffage, *m.*
first, *adj.* premier; **Napoleon the —**, *genly. written* Napoléon Ier; *adv.* d'abord, premièrement; **at —**, d'abord.
fisticuff, *see* **encounter**.
five, cinq.

fix, (*make firm*) fixer; (*p. 39, of limits*) prescrire, mettre.
fixity, fixité, *f.*
flash of light, of lightning, éclair, *m.*
flax, lin, *m.*
fleshy, charnu.
floor, (*of room*) plancher, *m.; in France oft.* parquet, *m.*, [*see p. 101, note 2*]; (*story*) étage, *m.*
flow, couler.
flower, fleur, *f.*
fly, *sbst.* mouche, *f.*
fly, *vb.* voler; — **away**, s'envoler, prendre son vol; — **into a rage**, s'emporter, se fâcher tout rouge.
follow, suivre; — **one another**, se suivre; **as —s**, comme il suit, de la manière suivante
following, suivant.
folly, folie, *f.;* **act of** —, acte de folie, *m.*, sottise, *f.*, folie, *f.*
fond of, to be, aimer [à + *infin.*]; **he is very — of**, il aime beaucoup [à + *infin.*].
food, nourriture, *f.*
fool, sot, *m.*, bête, *f.*, imbécile, *m.*
foolish, sot, bête, imbécile; **how — I am!** que (comme) je suis bête!
foot, pied, *m.; (of dog, cat, etc.)* patte, *f.;* **on** —, à pied; **the man on** —, le piéton; **set** —, *see* **set**; **at the — of**, au p. de.
footman, valet (de pied), *m.*
foot-pavement, trottoir, *m.*
footprint, trace, *f.*
for, *prep.* pour; (*time*) pendant, depuis; (*time fut., somet.*) pour: (*of remedies*) contre, pour; **has (had) been . . . for two days**, est (était) depuis 2 jours; — **some years past**, depuis quelques années; *conj.* car, parce que.
forbid, défendre [*see p. 11, notes 4 & 5*].
force, *sbst.* —, *f.*
force, *vb.* forcer, obliger [*both w.* à *or* de + *infin.; although* obliger *in the passive oftener takes* de].
foreign, étranger; **of — affairs**, des affaires étrangères.
foremost men, les sommités [de l'art, *etc.*], *f. pl.*, les hommes les plus éminents [dans].
forest, forêt, *f.;* **cover w.** —, *see* **cover**; *adj.* — **trees**, arbres forestiers, essences forestières.
forget, oublier.
form, forme, *f.*
form, *vb. trans.* former; *intrans.* se former.
former, *adj.* ancien; **in — times**, autrefois.
former, the, le premier, celui-là.
formerly, autrefois, (*in past centuries, times*) anciennement.
formidable, —, redoutable.
forty, quarante.
found, fonder.
four, quatre.
fourteen, quatorze.
fourteenth, quatorzième; (*kings or day of month*) quatorze.
fox, renard, *m.*
Fra Diavolo [*lit.* '*Brother Devil*'], *Italian bandit chief executed in 1806; the hero of Auber's opera of the same name.*
fragment, —, *m.*
France, —, *f.;* **southern** —, le midi de la F.
Franche-Comté, —, *f.*
Francis I, François Ier, *one of the great kings; established excellent regulations, and encouraged learning; reigned from 1515 to 1547.*
free, libre, (*without cost*) gratuit [*see p. 96*].
French, *adj.* français, **de France**; (*sbst.*) français, *m.;* (*pl.*) les Français.
Frenchman, Français.
freshly-slacked, nouvellement éteint.

friend, ami(e), *m.* (*& f.*).
frighten, faire peur à, effrayer; **I — myself** *see* **myself**.
frightened, effrayé; **be very much —**, avoir grand'peur.
from, de, dès; (*coming fr.*) provenant de; **— there**, en, de là; **— the [earliest times]**, dès (depuis) les . . .; **— a . . . point of view**, au point de vue de . . .; **— 30 to 60**, de *is oft. omitted here, see p. 98, note 1, and esp. p. 101, note 8;* **— the Loire to . . .**, de (depuis) la L. à (jusqu'à) . . .
fruit, **—**, *m.;* **—-tree**, arbre fruitier, *m.*
full, plein, rempli.
furnish, (*deliver in sufficient quantity*) fournir [qqch. à qqn.]; (*less usual, = supply or provide w*) f. qqn. de qqch.; **—ed with**, muni de.
future, futur; **in (the) —**, à l'avenir; (*gram.*) **in the —**, au futur.

G

gain, gagner, conquérir.
gallery, galerie, *f.* [see **picture**]; **— of art**, (*oft.*) musée de peinture, *m.*
garden, jardin, *m.*
gas, gaz, *m.*
Gascony, Gascogne, *f.*
gas-works, usine à gaz, *f.* [*plur. on p. 74*].
gate, porte, *f.;* (*bars fixed in frame*) grille, *f.;* (*across passage*) barrière, *f.*
gather, ramasser, rassembler; (*fruit*) cueillir.
gathering, réunion, *f.*
gayety, **gaiety**, gaieté *or* gaîté, *f.*
gender, genre, *m.*
general, *sbst.* général, *m.*
generally, généralement, (*usually*) ordinairement.
generosity, générosité, *f.*
generously, généreusement, largement.
Geneva, Genève, *f.;* **(The) Lake (of) —**, le lac de G.
gentleman, monsieur, [*pl.* messieurs]; (*noble*) gentilhomme, seigneur.
geographical, géographique.
German, *adj.* allemand.
Germany, Allemagne, *f.*
get, obtenir, (se) procurer; (*of those ill*) **— on**, aller; **— up**, se lever; **— in**, (parvenir à) entrer; **— hay**, *etc.*, **in**, rentrer les foins, *etc.;* **— there**, y arriver, y parvenir; **I got him out**, je l'ai fait sortir, dégagé, retiré; **— off the road**, s'écarter de la (bonne) route; **— out of bed**, se lever (sortir) de son lit; **— through it**, s'en tirer, en venir à bout; **I am getting old**, je me fais vieux; **to — you the sort . . .**, de vous procurer l'espèce . . .
giant, *sbst.* géant; *adj.* gigantesque.
give, donner; (*lectures*) faire; (*one's name*), dire, déclarer, [se nommer]; **— back**, rendre; **— itself up**, se livrer.
glad, content, aise.
glance, coup d'œil, *m.;* **at the first —**, au premier c. d'œil.
glass, verre, *m.;* (*drinking g.*) verre; **with a — door**, à porte vitrée.
globe, **—**, *m.*
gloomy, sombre.
go, aller; se rendre; **he is going to start**, il va partir; **— and see**, allez voir; **— down**, descendre; **— out**, sortir (*genly. w.* être), (*p. 78*) aller (avec qqn) sur le terrain; **has gone in at [one ear**, *etc.*], (m')est entré par . . .; **— on**, avancer, marcher; **— on to sg. else**, passer à autre chose; **— off**,

s'en aller; — **through**, passer; — **up**, monter; **let one** —, *see* **let**; **we must be gone**, il faut partir (que nous partions).
goat, (*generic term*) chèvre, *f.;* (*male*) bouc.
God, Dieu.
gold, or, *m.; adjectively*, d'or.
good *adj.* bon; — **things to eat**, bons morceaux, bonne chère.
good, *sbst.* (*benefit*) bien, *m.*
Gospel, Évangile, *m.; adjectively*, de l'Évangile.
Gothic, gothique.
government, gouvernement, *m.*
Gracchi, **the**, les Gracques, *m.*
gradually, peu à peu, par degrés, graduellement, progressivement.
graft, greffer.
grammar, grammaire, *f.*
grammarian, grammairien, *m.*
grammatical, —, [*pl.* aux].
gramme, —, *m.* [$\frac{1}{1000}$ *of kilo*, *15.4323 grains, or* $\frac{1}{454}$ *of lb. avoird.*].
grand, —.
grant, accorder; **God — that . . .!** plaise à Dieu que (+ *sbjnct.*)!
grass, herbe, *f.*
gratuitous, gratuit.
graze, paître.
grazing lands, pâturages, *m. pl.*
great, grand; — **men**, grands hommes.
greatly, terriblement; (*p. 89*) beaucoup, de beaucoup.
greedy, goulu, gourmand.
Greek, *adj.* grec, [*f.* grecque].
green, vert.
ground, *adj.* (*of glass*) dépoli.
ground, *sbst* terre, *f.*, sol, *m.;* **on the** —, à terre, par terre, sur la terre.
ground-floor, rez-de-chaussée, *m.* [**on the . . .**, au . . .].
grow, croître, pousser, venir; (*of animals*) croître; — **up**, croître, venir; — **up again**, renaître, revenir; **grown up**, grand, grandi, une grande personne.
guarantee, s'engager [**à** + *infin.*].
guardian, gardien, *m.*
guest, invité, *m.; (less oft.)* hôte, *m.*
guilty, coupable; **the — person**, le coupable.
gulf, golfe, *m.*

H

habit, habitude, *f.*, coutume, *f.;* **had a — of**, avait l'habitude de.
hair, poil, *m.;* (*of human head*) cheveu, *m.* [*genly. pl.*].
half, *sbst.* moitié, *f.;* **by** —, de moitié; *adj.* (*aft. numbers + nouns*) demi [*agreeing w. noun*]: 2 heures et demie; (*before nouns*) une demi-heure [*but see p. 112*]; *adv* (*bef. adj. or part.*) à moitié [mort, nu, *etc.*].
hall, (*at main entrance*) vestibule, *m.;* (*of 'appartement'*) anti-chambre, *f.*
hand, main, *f.;* **on the other** —, au contraire, en revanche; (*p. 100*) d'autre part.
handful, poignée, *f.*
handsome, beau.
hang, *trans.* suspendre [**from**, à]; *trans. & intr.* pendre; **hung on the**, suspendu à la.
happen, arriver, avoir lieu; — **to be**, se trouver (être); **they — to be passing**, il passent par hasard; **there has —ed to me . . .**, il m'est arrivé . . .
hard, *adj.* (*to the touch*) dur, résistant; (*h. to bear*) dur, pénible; (*h. to do, etc.*) difficile; *adv.* (*strike, rain, etc.*) fort.
hardware, quincaillerie, [*kin-kày-ri*] *f.;* — **merchant**, (marchand) quincaillier, [*kin-kà-yé*] *m.*

indefinite, indéfini [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
indicate, indiquer.
indicative, indicatif, [*adj & sbst. m.*].
indirect, — [*prn.* '*ct*'].
indisposed, indisposé.
individual, individu, *m.*
induce, décider [à + *infin.*]. persuader [de].
industry, (*arts & manuf.*) industrie, *f.*; (*in work*) application, *f.*, assiduité, *f.* [*but never* industrie].
inferior, inférieur.
infest, infester.
infinitive, infinitif, [*adj. & sbst. m.*]: **in the** —, à l'infinitif.
ingrate, ingrat, *m.*
inhabitant, habitant, *m.*
injure, blesser.
injury, tort, *m.*; **to do an — to**, faire tort à.
ink, encre, *f.*
inn, auberge, *f.*
inquire, demander [qqch. à qqn.].
insect, insecte, *m.*
inspect, inspecter, surveiller.
instance, for, par exemple.
instantly, en un instant, instantanément.
instead of, au lieu de.
institute, institut, *m.*; **I— of France**, *see Fr. voc.*
instruction, —, *f.*, enseignement, *m.*
insult, *vb.* injurier, dire des injures [à qqn.].
intend, avoir l'intention, compter; **—ed to help**, fait pour (destiné à) aider; **—ed to accommodate** . . ., destinée à loger . . .
interest, intérêt, *m.*; **take an — in**, prendre intérêt à, s'intéresser à.
interior, intérieur [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
interjection, —, *f.*
interrogative, interrogatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
interrupt, interrompre.
interval, intervalle, *m.*; **with** *or* **at similar —s**, à des intervalles pareils (semblables); **at —s of**, à des is. de.
into. dans, en.
intransitive, intransitif.
invasion, — *f.*, marche, *f.*
invent, inventer.
inventor, inventeur, *m.*
invitation, —, *f.* [à *bef. sbst. or vb.*].
Irish, irlandais.
irreverent, irrévérent.
island, isle, île, *f.* [*for p. 95, see under* **city**].
isolated, à part. séparé des autres.
it, il, le, ce, cela.
Italy, Italie, *f.*
its, son, sa, ses; en *oft. bef. vb*, *as on p. 75*, **marked — beginning**, en marqua le début.

J

James, Jacques.
jewel, bijou, *m.*
join, joindre [*p.p.* joint].
joiner, menuisier, *m.*
journey, voyage, *m.*
joy, joie, *f.*
joyfully, joyeusement.
judge, juger; **if one may — by**, à en juger par (à, sur), si l'on peut en juger par (à, sur).
juice, jus ['*s*' *silent*], *m.*
Jura, —, *m.*; **the — range**, la chaîne du Jura, le Jura.
just. *adj.* juste; *adv.* — **like**, tout comme; **I have — seen**, je viens (justement) de voir.
justice, justice, *f.*; **demand —**, demander justice.

K

keen, (*of sight*) perçant; (*of cold*) vif.
keep, (*retain*) garder; **— a journal**, tenir, écrire, faire un journal; **— straight on**, allez droit de-

honorable, —.
horizon, —, *m.*; **below the —**, sous l'horizon.
horrible, —, affreux.
horse, cheval, *m.*
horse-chestnut, (*tree*) marronnier d'Inde, *m.*
horseman, cavalier, *m.*
host, hôte, *m.*
hot, chaud.
hot-tempered, vif, emporté.
hour, heure, *f.*
house, *sbst.* maison, *f.*; (*family*) ménage, *m.*; **at the — of**, chez; **H— of Representatives**, *in France* Chambre des députés: *see Fr. voc. und.* chambre *and* député.
house, *vb.* loger.
household, ménage, *m.*
how, comment, comme, que. [*For distinction see p. 33, note 3*]. — **much**, combien; — **is it that . . . ?** comment se fait-il que . . . ? — **tall you are !** comme (que) vous êtes grand ! — **necessary it is**, combien il est nécessaire
however, cependant, toutefois, pourtant.
humility, humilité, *f.*
humorist, humoriste, *m.*
hump, bosse, *f.*
hundred, **a**, cent; (*approximately*) une centaine ; **five —**, cinq cents. [*For* cents *in dates, etc., see pp. 112, 113.*]
hungry, affamé; **to be (very) —**, avoir (bien, très) faim.
hunt, chasser; **from —ing**, de la chasse ; **on going out to —**, (en) allant à la chasse.
hurt, blesser, faire mal à.
husband, mari.
Huxley, Thomas Henry (*1825–1895*). *One of the greatest English biologists.*
Hyde Park, —, *in the heart of London.*

I

I, je, moi.
ice, glace, *f.*
idea, idée, *f.*; **to obtain an — of**, pour se rendre compte de.
if, si; **even —**, quand même [*folld. by condl.*].
ill, malade.
ill-advised, mal entendu.
illness, maladie, *f.*
illuminate, éclairer; **—ating gas**, gaz d'éclairage, *m.*
image, —, *f.*
imagine, imaginer, s'imaginer.
immediately, immédiatement; (*p. 100*) aussitôt, à l'instant
immense, —, vaste.
impersonal, impersonnel.
important, —, considérable.
imposing, majestueux, imposant.
improvement, amélioration, *f.*
in, en, dans, à ; (*bef. towns*) à, *unless* = **within**, *as on pp. 97, 98*; (*bef. dates*) en ; — **the morning, evening**, le matin, le soir; — **a week**, dans 8 jours [*at end of*], en 8 jours [*in the space of*]; — **going**, en allant; **live in**, *see* **live** ; (de *when aft. superlative*) **the most . . . in the world**, *etc.*, le (la, les) plus . . . du monde, de la ville, *etc.*; **the second in Europe**, la seconde de l'E.; — **history**, dans l'h.
Note the follg.: en Europe, — Afrique, — Asie, — Angleterre, — France, — Portugal, — Danemark, — Virginie, — Pennsylvanie, — Floride ; au Canada, — Mexique, — Brésil, — Japon ; aux Pays-Bas, — Indes, — États-Unis; dans les Îles Britanniques, dans l'Amérique du Nord (du Sud), — la Caroline du Nord (du Sud), — le New York, — le Michigan, — le Nebraska, — la Louisiane.
incessantly, incessamment, sans cesse.
incorrigible, enragé.
increase, augmenter.
indeed, en vérité, vraiment.

indefinite, indéfini [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
indicate, indiquer.
indicative, indicatif, [*adj & sbst. m.*].
indirect, — [*prn.* '*ct*'].
indisposed, indisposé.
individual, individu, *m.*
induce, décider [à + *infin.*], persuader [de].
industry, (*arts & manuf.*) industrie, *f.*; (*in work*) application, *f.*, assiduité, *f.* [*but never* industrie].
inferior, inférieur.
infest, infester.
infinitive, infinitif, [*adj. & sbst. m.*]: **in the** —, à l'infinitif.
ingrate, ingrat, *m.*
inhabitant, habitant, *m.*
injure, blesser.
injury, tort, *m.*; **to do an — to**, faire tort à.
ink, encre, *f.*
inn, auberge, *f.*
inquire, demander [qqch. à qqn.].
insect, insecte, *m.*
inspect, inspecter, surveiller.
instance, for, par exemple.
instantly, en un instant, instantanément.
instead of, au lieu de.
institute, institut, *m.*; **I— of France**, *see Fr. voc.*
instruction, —, *f.*, enseignement, *m.*
insult, *vb.* injurier, dire des injures [à qqn.].
intend, avoir l'intention, compter; **—ed to help**, fait pour (destiné à) aider; **—ed to accommodate . . .**, destinée à loger . . .
interest, intérêt, *m.*; **take an — in**, prendre intérêt à, s'intéresser à.
interior, intérieur [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
interjection, —, *f.*
interrogative, interrogatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
interrupt, interrompre.
interval, intervalle, *m.*; **with** *or* **at similar —s**, à des intervalles pareils (semblables); **at —s of**, à des i^s^. de.
into, dans, en.
intransitive, intransitif.
invasion, — *f.*, marche, *f.*
invent, inventer.
inventor, inventeur, *m.*
invitation, —, *f.* [à *bef. sbst. or vb.*].
Irish, irlandais.
irreverent, irrévérent.
island, } île, *f.* [*for p. 95, see*
isle, } *under* **city**].
isolated, à part, séparé des autres.
it, il, le, ce, cela.
Italy, Italie, *f.*
its, son, sa, ses; en *oft. bef. vb*, *as on p. 75*, **marked — beginning**, en marqua le début.

J

James, Jacques.
jewel, bijou, *m.*
join, joindre [*p.p.* joint].
joiner, menuisier, *m.*
journey, voyage, *m.*
joy, joie, *f.*
joyfully, joyeusement.
judge, juger; **if one may — by**, à en juger par (à, sur), si l'on peut en juger par (à, sur).
juice, jus ['*s*' *silent*], *m.*
Jura, —, *m.*; **the — range**, la chaîne du Jura, le Jura.
just, *adj.* juste; *adv.* — **like**, tout comme; **I have — seen**, je viens (justement) de voir.
justice, justice, *f.*; **demand** —, demander justice.

K

keen, (*of sight*) perçant; (*of cold*) vif.
keep, (*retain*) garder; **— a journal**, tenir, écrire, faire un journal; **— straight on**, allez droit de-

vant vous, (allez) tout droit; — **away** [**insects**], éloigner, tenir à distance, se garantir de.
Kepler, [*prn.* '*r*'], (*1571–1630*). *A very illustrious mathematician and astronomer, who formulated the famous astronomical laws known by his name.*
kernel, amande, *f.;* **w. a single** —, à une seule a.
key, clef, *f.*
kill, tuer; (*murder*) assassiner.
kilo, *see* **kilogramme** *in Fr. voc.*
kilometre, kilomètre, *m. See Fr. voc.*
kind, *adj.* bon, aimable, complaisant; **a — smile**, un doux sourire, s. bienveillant; **will you be — enough to**, ayez *or* voulez-vous avoir la bonté (l'obligeance, *etc.*) de . . ., veuillez bien . . .; **you will be — enough to**, monsieur aura la bonté de, voudra bien.
kind, *sbst.* sorte, *f.*, espèce, *f.*, genre, *m.*
king, roi; **King W.**, le roi G.
kingdom, *see* **united.**
kitchen cuisine, *f.*
kitten, petit chat, *m.*
knitting-needle, aiguille à tricoter, *f.*
know, savoir; (*k. persons*) connaître; **it is —n that** . . ., on sait que . . .; **—n by the name**, *see* **name**.
knowledge, (*widest sense*) science, *f.*, lumières, *f. pl.*, connaissances humaines, *f. pl.*; **centre of —**, foyer des lumières, *etc.*

L

lack, manquer; **what he —s**, ce qui lui manque.
lady, dame.
La Fayette, **le Marquis de** [*genly. written in Eng.* La F.]. *See p. 75, note 5.*
La Fontaine. *See Fr. voc.*
lain, *see* **lie.**
lake, lac, *m.*
Lamb, Charles, (*1775–1834*) *English humorist, essayist and critic, of great originality and fine taste.*
lamp, lampe, *f.;* (*carriage l.*) lanterne, *f.*
lamp-black, noir de fumée, *m.*
land, *sbst.* pays, *m.*, (*piece of l.*) terre, *f.*
landing, palier, *m.*
landowner, propriétaire foncier, *m.*
language, (*speech in genl.*) parole, *f.;* (*mode of expression*) langage, *m.;* (*national speech*) langue, *f.*
large, (*in volume*) gros; (*esp. in length or height*) grand.
lark, alouette, *f.*
las., dernier; **at —**, à la fin, enfin; **they at — succeeded in** . . ., ils finirent par (réussir à) . . .
lastly, enfin, en dernier lieu.
late, tard; **2 years later**, deux ans plus tard, après.
Latin, latin, *m. See also* **quarter.**
latter, the, celui-ci, ce dernier.
laugh, rire.
law, loi, *f.*
lay, poser, mettre, placer [*esp. on p. 97 l. 8*]; — **siege**, *see* **siege**.
layer, couche, *f.; on p. 98, ad lib.* étage, *m.*
lazy, paresseux.
lead, mener, conduire; **—s into**, donne accès (entrée) dans.
leaf, feuille, *f.;* (*of double door, or Fren. window*) battant, *m.*, vantail [*pl.* -aux] *m.;* **two-leaved door**, porte à deux battants, *f.*
lean, maigre.
learn, apprendre [à + *infin.*].
learned, *adj.* savant, des savants,

manage, parvenir [*w. auxil.* être, *& w.* à + *infin.*], réussir [à], trouver moyen [de].
manifest, manifester, se déclarer; — **itself**, se faire sentir, se manifester.
manner, manière, *f.*, façon, *f.*
mansard roof, mansarde, *f.*, toit (comble) en mansarde, *m.*
manufactory, manufacture, *f.*; fabrique, *f.*
manufacture, fabrication, *f.*, *see* **silk**.
many, beaucoup, bien [du, de la, des], un grand nombre, une quantité; — **men**, beaucoup d'hommes; — **other(s)**, bien d'autres, beaucoup d'autres; **so** —, tant [de]; **how** —, combien [de].
maple, érable, *m.*
Marie de Médicis, [*prn. mé-di-sis*]. *A Florentine, queen of Hen. IV., mother of Louis XIII.; d. 1642.*
mark, *sbst.* marque, *f.*, ligne, *f.*
mark, *vb.* marquer; — **out**, tracer, marquer.
marquis, *or* **marquess**, marquis.
Marseilles, Marseille [*mar-sèy*] *a most important Mediterranean port; adj.* de Marseille.
marshal, maréchal.
masculine, *adj.* masculin, [*f.* -e]; **in the** —, (du *or* au) masculin.
master, maître, *m.*
mat, (*at door*) paillasson, *m.*
material, matière, *f.*
mathematical, mathématique.
mathematics, mathématiques, *f. pl.*
matter, matière, *f.*, affaire, *f.*; **no** —, n'importe, cela ne fait rien; **no** — **what**, n'importe quel; **what is the** —? qu'est-ce qu'il y a? qu'y a-t-il? de quoi s'agit-il? qu'avez-vous? **for that** —, du reste.
maturity, maturité, *f.*; **to reach** —, venir (arriver, parvenir) à (la) maturité.
may (*except when a sign of the sbjnct.*) *is rendered by* pouvoir; **that** — **be**, cela se peut (bien); **you** — **begin**, vous pouvez (pourrez) commencer; **one** — **obtain**, on peut avoir; **she might fall**, elle pourrait tomber; **we might speak**, nous pourrions parler.
me, moi, me, à moi.
meadow, pré, *m.*, **prairie**, *f.*; — **lands**, prairies, *f. pl.*
mean, *vb.* vouloir dire.
meaning, signification, *f.*, **sens**, *m.*
means, moyen, *m.* [*very oft. sing. as on pp. 75, 82, etc.*]; (*p. 82*) — **to stop**, moyen pour arrêter; *plur. at p. 85, l. 13;* **the** — **of doing**, le moyen de faire; **by no** —, nullement.
measure, *vb.* mesurer.
meat, viande, *f.*, chair, *f.*
meddle with, se mêler de.
medical, *see* **student**.
Médicis, Marie de, *see* **Marie**.
Mediterranean, Méditerranée, *f.*
meet, rencontrer; (*intrans., as on p. 74*) se rencontrer.
meeting, réunion *f.*, assemblée, *f.*
melancholy, *adj.* mélancolique, triste, (*w.* 'humeur') noire.
melt, fondre [*trans. & intr.*]; **melting [snows]**, . . . fondues, fondantes.
member, membre, *m.*; — **of the French parliament**, membre du parlement français, [*i. e.* un député *or* un sénateur].
membership, nombre (*m.*) de ses membres.
mend, (*things*) raccommoder, réparer; (*mistakes, etc.*) réparer.
mention, dire, parler [de qqch.]; *see under* **worth**; **cases are—ed**, on cite des cas.

lodge, loge, *f.*
lodger, locataire, *m.*
logic, logique, *f.*
logical, logique.
Loire, —, *f.* *The longest river in France; flows into the Atlantic.*
London, Londres, *m.*
long, *adj.* long [*f.* longue]; *adv.* longtemps; **any longer**, plus longtemps; **no longer**, ne . . . plus.
look, regarder; — **at**, regarder, (*p. 79 l. 18, ad lib.*) examiner;— **about for**, chercher des yeux, du regard; (*of window*) — **out on**, donner sur, avoir vue sur [*of house also*]; — **into**, *same trans. as for preceding;* **older than he —s**, plus âgé qu'il (n') en a l'air; **go to — for**, aller chercher, partir (aller) à la recherche de.
looking-glass, miroir *m.;* (*large & thick*) glace, *f.*
loop, boucle, *m.*
lord,—, milord, [*prn. lòr, mi-lòr*].
Lorraine, —, *f.* *An old province of France on the eastern frontier, part of which was taken by Germany in 1871.*
lose, perdre; **he lost no time in** . . ., il ne tarda pas à . . .
loss, perte, *f.;* — **of sleep**, veilles, *f. pl.*
loudly, tout haut [*tou ó*].
Louis, —.
love, *vb.* aimer.
low, bas, peu élevé; —**er end**, extrémité inférieure.
luminous, lumineux.
Luxemburg, Luxembourg, ['*g*' *silent*] *a neutral grand duchy governed in the name of the sovereign of the Netherlands;* **The — Palace**, le p. du Luxembourg, *see Fr. voc.*
lying, couché; étendu; **left** —, *see* **leave**.
Lyons, (*city*) Lyon; **Gulf of** —, le golfe du Lion.

M

Macon, Mâcon [*má-kon*], *town on the Saône, famous for wines.*
mad, fou [*f.* folle].
madam, madame.
magnificent, magnifique.
magnify, grossir [*gró-sir*]; **with a —ing glass**, à la loupe.
mail, *see* **coat**.
main, principal, [*oft. bef. sbst.*]; — **door**, *oft.* porte d'entrée, *f.*
Maine, le Maine, *an old province of France, now the departments of* la Sarthe *and* la Mayenne; **the Duchess of** —, la duchesse du Maine.
mainly, principalement, pour la plupart.
maintain, (*an opinion*) soutenir.
maize, maïs [*mà-is*], *m.* [*also called, esp. in N. America,* blé d'Inde, *m.*].
majesty, majesté, *f.;* **Your M**—, Votre Majesté.
make, faire, former; fabriquer; **makes me think of**, me fait penser à, me rappelle; **made of wood**, (fait) en bois; [**paste**] **made of** [**clay**], formée (faite) de...; — **up**, composer; **be made up of**, se composer de; **make itself felt**, se faire sentir; **they will make out that I am** . . . , on me fera passer pour...; — **others do**..., obliger les autres à faire ...; **a** ... **to be made**, un ... à faire, **there is made** . . ., il se fait . . .
malcontent, mécontent, *m.*
mamma, maman.
man, homme; **young men**, les jeunes gens; **these men and women**, *may be tr.* tout ce monde; — **of science**, savant.

manage, parvenir [*w. auxil.* être, *& w.* à + *infin.*], réussir [à], trouver moyen [de].
manifest, manifester, se déclarer; — **itself**, se faire sentir, se manifester.
manner, manière, *f.*, façon, *f.*
mansard roof, mansarde, *f.*, toit (comble) en mansarde, *m.*
manufactory, manufacture, *f.*; fabrique, *f.*
manufacture, fabrication, *f.*, *see* **silk.**
many, beaucoup, bien [du, de la, des], un grand nombre, une quantité; — **men**, beaucoup d'hommes; — **other(s)**, bien d'autres, beaucoup d'autres; **so** —, tant [de]; **how** —, combien [de].
maple, érable, *m.*
Marie de Médicis, [*prn. mé-di-sis*]. *A Florentine, queen of Hen. IV., mother of Louis XIII.; d. 1642.*
mark, *sbst.* marque, *f.*, ligne, *f.*
mark, *vb.* marquer; — **out**, tracer, marquer.
marquis, *or* **marquess**, marquis.
Marseilles, Marseille [*mȧr-sèy*] *a most important Mediterranean port; adj.* de Marseille.
marshal, maréchal.
masculine, *adj.* masculin, [*f.* -e]; **in the** —, (du *or* au) masculin.
master, maître, *m.*
mat, (*at door*) paillasson, *m.*
material, matière, *f.*
mathematical, mathématique.
mathematics, mathématiques, *f. pl.*
matter, matière, *f.*, affaire, *f.*; **no** —, n'importe, cela ne fait rien; **no — what**, n'importe quel; **what is the — ?** qu'est-ce qu'il y a? qu'y a-t-il? de quoi s'agit-il? qu'avez-vous? **for that** —, du reste.
maturity, maturité, *f.*; **to reach** —, venir (arriver, parvenir) à (la) maturité.
may (*except when a sign of the sbjnct.*) *is rendered by* pouvoir; **that — be**, cela se peut (bien); **you — begin**, vous pouvez (pourrez) commencer; **one — obtain**, on peut avoir; **she might fall**, elle pourrait tomber; **we might speak**, nous pourrions parler.
me, moi, me, à moi.
meadow, pré, *m.*, **prairie**, *f.*; — **lands**, prairies, *f. pl.*
mean, *vb.* vouloir dire.
meaning, signification, *f.*, **sens**, *m.*
means, moyen, *m.* [*very oft. sing. as on pp. 75, 82, etc.*]; (*p. 82*) — **to stop**, moyen pour arrêter: *plur. at p. 85, l. 13;* **the — of doing**, le moyen de faire; **by no** —, nullement.
measure, *vb.* mesurer.
meat, viande, *f.*, chair, *f.*
meddle with, se mêler de.
medical, *see* **student.**
Médicis, Marie de, *see* **Marie.**
Mediterranean, Méditerranée, *f.*
meet, rencontrer; (*intrans., as on p. 74*) se rencontrer.
meeting, réunion *f.*, assemblée, *f.*
melancholy, *adj.* mélancolique, triste, (*w.* 'humeur') noire.
melt, fondre [*trans. & intr.*]; **melting [snows]**, . . . fondues, fondantes.
member, membre, *m.*; — **of the French parliament**, membre du parlement français, [*i. e.* un député *or* un sénateur].
membership, nombre (*m.*) de ses membres.
mend, (*things*) raccommoder, réparer; (*mistakes, etc.*) réparer.
mention, dire, parler [de qqch.]; *see under* **worth**; **cases are—ed**, on cite des cas.

merchant, marchand, commerçant; **hardware —**, *see* **hardware.**
mere, simple, seul, [*both bef. sbst.*].
merely, seulement.
method, méthode, *f.*, procédé, *m.*
metre, mètre, *m.*, *see Fr. voc.*
Meuse, —, *f.* *A river rising in the N. E. of France, flowing through Belgium & Holland, and falling into the North Sea.*
middle, milieu, *m.*; **at (in) the — of**, au milieu de.
might, *see* **may.**
mile, mille, *m.*
mile-stone, borne (pierre) milliaire, *f.*; (*in France genly.*) borne kilométrique.
milk, lait, *m.*
millet, mil [*miy*], *m.*, millet [*mi-yè*], *m.*
million, —, *m.*, [*being sbst., has 's' in plur. and always takes* de *bef. noun follg.*].
mind, esprit, *m.*; **the —s of men**, l'esprit de l'homme (des hommes); **I have a great (good) — to**, j'ai bien envie de.
mineral, *adj.* minéral.
minister, ministre.
minute, *sbst.* —, *f.*
mischief, mal, *m.*
mischievous, malin; **— fellow**, espiègle, petit malin.
miser, avare, *m.*
misfortune, malheur, *m.*
model, modèle, *m.*; (*p. 77*) **to be a — of beauty** *may be tr.* être fait comme un modèle.
moderate, tempéré.
modify, modifier.
moment, —, *m.*, instant, *m.* [*see further und.* **after**]; **in a —**, en un instant (moment); **at the — of**, au moment de.
money, argent, *m.*
monk, moine.
monumental, —.
mood, mode, (*gram.*) mode, *m.*
moon, lune, *f.*
moorland, lande, *f.*
morals, *sbst.* morale, *f.*, mœurs, *f. pl.*; **Plutarch's "M—s,"** les "Œuvres morales" de Plutarque.
more, plus; (*only at end of phr.*) davantage; **the —**, *see* **the**; **any — books?** encore des livres? **not . . . any — pens**, ne . . . plus de plumes; **there is no —**, il n'y en a plus, il n'en reste plus; **there is no — grass**, il n'y a plus d'herbe; *p. 76,* **a word —**, un mot de plus; **— than you think**, plus que vous (ne) croyez, [*see p. 116*]; **— than 40**, plus de quarante.
moreover, en outre.
morning, matin, *m.*; matinée, *f.*; **one cold —**, par une froide matinée; **early in the —**, de bon (grand) matin, très matin, de bonne heure.
mortal, mortel.
mosquito, cousin, *m.*, moustique, *m.*; [*see p. 13, note 1*].
most, le plus; **— of the time**, la plupart du temps; **— grammarians**, la plupart des g., le plus grand nombre . . .; **— (of the) other . . .**, la plupart des autres . . .; (*p. 79, aft. noun*) **— beautiful**, de toute beauté, de la plus grande beauté; **a — tiresome man**, un homme des plus ennuyeux, [*see also under* **useful**].
mother, mère; (*p. 62*) mère (de famille).
mount, mont, *m.* [*rare in ordinary speech except bef. proper name: e. g.* le mont Blanc, le m. Donon, le m. Etna].
mountain, montagne, *f.*
mountainous, montagneux, de montagnes.
mouth, bouche, *f.*; (*of dog, wolf,*

lion, etc.) gueule, *f.; (of river, except somet. when mouths are several)*, embouchure, *f.*
mouthful, (*of solids*) bouchée, *f.; (liquid swallowed at one effort*, gorgée, *f.; (p. 83)* **in small —s**, à petites gorgées.
Mr., monsieur [*rarely w. capital*]; **— Policeman**, monsieur le sergent, . . . l'agent.
much, beaucoup; **very —**, beaucoup; **so —**, tant, tellement; **— greater**, bien, beaucoup plus grand; **— too soon**, beaucoup trop tôt.
mulberry, (*fruit*) mûre, *f.;* **— (tree)**, mûrier, *m.*
mule, (*generic term*) mulet, *m.; (female)* mule, *f.*
museum, musée, *m.* [**m. of antiquities**, m. d'antiquités].
mushroom, champignon, *m.*
musical,. *see* **composer**.
must *is rendered by* devoir *or the impersonal* falloir; **I — start**, il faut que je parte; **we (= one) must listen**, il faut écouter; **what we — do**, ce qu'il faut faire; **he — be the better for it**, il doit en avoir profité, a dû en profiter.
mutton, mouton, *m.*
my, mon, ma, mes. [*See Obs. G.*]
myself, moi-même; (*simple reflex.*) me; (*p. 56, l. 9*) je me fais peur à moi-même.

N

name, *sbst.* nom, *m.;* **designated (known) by the — of**, désigné par (connu sous) le nom de.
name, *vb.* nommer; **is —ed**, se nomme, s'appelle.
Napoleon, Napoléon; **the 2 —s**, les deux Napoléon, *but see p. 110.*
narrow, étroit,
nation, **—**, *f.*
national, **—**.
nationality, **nationalité**, *f.*
natural, naturel.
naturally, (*'of course'*) naturellement, bien entendu.
nature, **—**, *f.*
near, *prep.* près de, voisin de; (*quite close*) auprès de; *adj.* proche; **—est**, le (la) plus proche; **— by**, tout près; **to bring — to**, approcher . . . de.
nearly, (*about*) à peu près, près de, environ.
necessary, nécessaire; **the necessaries of life**, le nécessaire; **it is — to**, il faut, il est nécessaire de; **it is not — to**, il n'est pas nécessaire de, [*but never* il ne faut pas]; **how —**, *see* **how**.
necessity, nécessité, *f.*
neck, cou, *m.*
need, *vb.* avoir besoin de; falloir [*impers.*]; **which I need**, qu'il me faut, dont j'ai besoin; **you — . . .**, il vous faut . . .
needless, inutile [de + *infin.*].
neighbor, voisin, *m.* [*f.* —ine].
neighborhood, voisinage, *m.;* **of the —**, d'alentour.
neither, *adj. & pron.* ni l'un ni l'autre; *conj.* **neither . . . nor**, ni . . . ni [*w.* ne *bef. vb.*].
nest, nid, *m.*
neuter, neutre, [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
never, (ne . . .) jamais.
new, nouveau
newly, récemment, nouvellement.
newspaper, journal, *m.*
New Year's Day, jour de l'an, *m*
next, *adj.* suivant; **the — day**, le lendemain; **the — morning**, le lendemain matin; *adv.* ensuite; (*rank*) **— to**, après.
night, nuit, *f.;* **last —**, cette nuit, (*earlier*) hier soir.
nine, neuf,

nineteenth, dix-neuvième.
ninety, quatre-vingt-dix; **— -five**, quatre-vingt-quinze. [*See pp. 112, 113*].
no, *adj.* aucun, nul ; (ne . . .) pas de; **— one**, *see* **one.**
no, *adv.* non, non pas; **— longer**, ne . . . plus, *p. 82 ad lib.* ne . . . pas . . . plus longtemps.
nobleman, seigneur, gentilhomme [*jan-ti-yòm*].
nobody, personne, *m.* [*takes* ne *w. vb.*].
noise, bruit, *m.*
nor, ni; **neither . . . nor**, *see* **neither.**
Normandy, Normandie, *f.*
north, nord [*nòr*], *m.; on or to the* —, au nord; **in the** —, dans le n.; *adj.* du nord, septentrional; **North Sea**, mer du Nord, *f.;* **N. America**, *see* **America.**
north-east, nord-est [*nòr-dèst*], *m.; adj.* du nord-est.
northward, vers le nord.
north-west, nord-ouest [*nor-dwèst*], *m.; adj.* du nord-ouest.
not, ne . . . pas; **— one**, pas un (seul); **could you —? were you —?** *etc.*, *see* ne *in Fr. voc.*
note, *sbst.* billet [*bi-yè*] *m.*,(petit) mot, *m.*
note, *vb.* noter; **to — down**, noter.
noted, célèbre [**for** = par].
nothing, (ne . . .) rien, rien (. . . ne).
notice, *sbst.* (*placard*) écriteau, *m.*
notice, *vb.* s'apercevoir [de qqch.], remarquer.
notwithstanding, malgré
noun, nom, *m.*, substantif, *m.*
novelist, romancier, *m.*
now, maintenant, à présent; cette fois; **not . . . now**, ne . . . plus,

nucleus, noyau, *m.;* (*p. 95, better*) berceau, *m.*
number, (*genly. & gram.*) nombre, *m.;* (*of house, periodicals, etc.*) numéro, *m* ; **a — of**, une quantité de, des . . . nombreux; **a great — of people**, une foule de gens (de personnes).
number, *vb.* (*to mark*) numéroter.
numeral, numéral [*adj.*].
numerous, nombreux; **a — company**, *see* **company.**

O

oak, (*tree*) chêne, *m.;* (*wood*) bois de chêne, *m.*, chêne.
oats, avoine, *f. sing.*
obey, obeir [à qqn., à qqch.].
object (*thing*) objet, *m.;* (*aim*) objet, *m.*, but, *m.;* (*gram.*) régime, *m.*, complément, *m.;* **with this — (in view)**, à cette fin, à (pour) cet effet.
oblige, obliger; **much —d to you**, (je vous suis) bien obligé; **to be —d to +** *infin.*, être obligé (forcé) de.
observatory, observatoire, *m.*
observe, (*notice*) observer; (*make the remark*) faire observer *or* remarquer [à qqn. que . . .].
obtain, obtenir, se procurer; (*industrially*) tirer, obtenir.
occasion, —, *f.;* **on one —**, une fois, un jour.
occupant, habitant, *m.*
occupation, (*of any kind*) profession, *f.*, état, *m.*
occupy, occuper, couvrir; (*house*) habiter.
occur, se trouver.
o'clock, *see* **clock.**
odoriferous, odoriférant.
of, de; **— it, them**, en.
off : **fall — the . . .**, tomber du . . .; **be — (= set off)**, partir, se sauver,

offer, offrir ; — **for sale**, mettre en vente.
officer, officier, *m.*
officiate, officier ; —**ing priest**, (prêtre) officiant.
often, souvent.
oil, huile, *f.*
oil-bearing, **oil-producing**, } oléagineux.
old, (*aged*) vieux [vieil *bef. vowel*]; *of old buildings, etc.*, ancien ; (*former*) ancien.
olive, (*fruit*) olive, *f.;* (*tree*) — (**-tree**), olivier, *m.;* — **oil**, huile d'olive, *f.*
omit, oublier, omettre, [*both w.* de + *infin.*].
on, sur, à, en, par; — **arriving**, en arrivant; — **a winter night**, par une nuit d'hiver.
once, une fois; (*formerly*) autrefois; — **more**, encore une fois, de nouveau; **at** —, (*immediately*) tout de suite, à l'instant, sur-le-champ; **all at** — (*i.e. suddenly*) tout à coup.
one, *numeral*, un, une; — **of the two**, l'un des deux ; *art.* un, une; **till you are** —, (jusqu'à ce) que vous le soyez; — **on the right**, **the other** . . ., l'une à droite, l'autre . . . ; *pron* on; **one's day**, sa journée; **one another**, les uns les autres; **no** — (= **nobody**), personne, *m.* [*takes neg. vb.*].
one-eyed, borgne; **a** — **man**, un (homme) borgne.
one's, son, sa, ses.
oneself, soi, soi-même; (*obj. of follg. vb.*) se.
onion, oignon [*ò-nyon*], *m.;* (*p. 78*) — **juice**, jus d'oignons, *m.*
only, *adj.* seul; **the** — **way**, le seul moyen; *adv.* seulement; ne . . . que; **not** —, non seulement; — **one**, un seul; — **one way**, ne . . . qu'un moyen; **you** — **see one**, vous n'en voyez qu'un (seul).
open, *adj.* ouvert; (*p. 94, better*) libre.
open, *vb. trans.* ouvrir; *intr. genly.* s'ouvrir, *except* — **on**, — **into**; **to** — **on** (*of door*) donner (accès) sur, ouvrir sur, [*p. 99, l. 8,* donner accès dans]; (*of window*) donner sur; (*pp. 99, 100*) **opens (at pleasure)**, s'ouvre (à volonté).
opening, *sbst.* ouverture, *f.*
opera, opéra, *m.*
opinion, opinion, *f.;* **in his** —, selon (d'après) lui; **express the** — **that** . . ., *may be tr.* soutenir que.
opponent, adversaire, *m.*
opposite, *adj.* contraire, opposé; *sbst.* (*p. 7*) **the** —, l'opposé, *m*, le contraire.
or, ou; (*more emphatic*) ou bien; **either** . . . **or**, ou . . . ou (bien).
orange, —, *f.*
orator, orateur.
order, *sbst.* ordre, *m.;* **in regular** —, dans un o. régulier; **in** — **to**, pour, afin de ; **in** — **that**, pour que, afin que, [*both w. sbjnct*]
order, *vb.* ordonner, donner ordre; — **something (to be brought)**, commander qqch., demander qqch.
organize, organiser.
ornament, ornement, *m.*
ornamental tree, arbre d'agrément, *m.*
other, autre ; **others**, les autres, d'autres [*see* **some**], autrui [*sing.; see Fr. voc.*]; **many** —, **many** —**s**, bien d'autres; **among** —(**s**), entre autre(s).
ought *is usually rendered by the condl. or pres. indic. of* devoir, *or by* falloir; **we** — **to take**, nous devrions prendre; **he** — **to have seen, il aurait dû**

voir; **you — to have asked**, il fallait demander.
our, *adj.* notre, nos. [*See Obs. G.*]
ours, *pron.* le, la nôtre, les nôtres.
out, *adv.* dehors; **go (come) —**, sortir; *prep. phr.* **— of**, hors de; en, dans; **made (—) of wood** fait en (de) bois; **take (drink) . . . — of**, prendre (boire) . . . dans.
outer, extérieur; **main — door**, grande p. d'entrée.
outline, esquisse, *f.*
outside, dehors; **— of**, en dehors de.
over, *prep.* sur, (*higher level*) au-dessus de; *adv.* au-dessus; (*past*) passé, fini; **the world —**, *see* **world.**
owe, devoir.
own, *adj.* propre; **a . . . of his (her) own**, un(e) . . . à lui (à elle).
ox, bœuf [*prn. like* œuf, *p. 137*].
oyster, huître, *f.*

P

painfully, péniblement.
pair, paire, *f.*
palace, palais, *m.*
pane, vitre, *f.*, carreau (de vitre), *m.*; **— of glass**, c. de vitre.
pantry, garde-manger, *m.*; (*large, butler's*) office, *f.*
paper, papier, *m.*
parallel, parallèle.
pardon, *sbst.* —, *m.*; **ask —**, demander pardon.
pardon, *vb.* pardonner.
Paris, —, *m.* [*very oft., like names of other cities, preceded by* la ville de]; (*adjectively*) parisien; (*p. 68*) de Paris.
parish, *sbst.* paroisse, *f.*; *adj.* paroissial.
Parisian, parisien, [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
parliament, parlement, *m.* [*denotes both houses in France*].
parse, analyser, faire l'analyse grammaticale [de].
parsing, analyse grammaticale, *f.*
part, (*of whole, & genly.*) partie, *f.*; (*in a play, action*) rôle, *m.*; **— of speech**, partie du discours, *f.*
parterre, —, *m.* [*In France, the main floor bet. orchestra (or orchestra chairs) and rear.*]
participle, participe, *m.*
particular, particulier.
party, parti, *m.*, [*see* parti *in Fr. voc.*].
pass, passer; **passing by**, passant par là; **— through**, (*mountains, defile*) passer [*trans.*]; (*more genly.*) traverser [*trans.*]; passer par [*so on pp. 77, 99*]; **— off as**, faire passer pour; *p. 93*, **— away**, s'écouler.
passage, —, *m.*; (*p. 82*) conduit, *m.*; (*p. 97*) passage *or* galerie, *f.*
passive, passif [*adj. & sbst. m.*]; **— voice**, voix passive; **in the —**, au passif.
past, passé, *m.*; (*in naming tenses*) passe (prétérit) défini, p. indéfini, p. antérieur; **for some time —**, depuis quelque temps.
paste, pâte, *f.*
patent, patented, *adj.* breveté.
patience, —, *f.*; **have —**, ayez (de la) patience, prenez patience.
patient, *adj.* —.
patient, *sbst.* malade, *m. & f.*
patriot, patriote, *m.*; [*also used adjectively*].
pattern, modèle, *m.*; **arranged in a regular —**, disposé (groupé) d'une manière symétrique.
pay, payer, [*see Fr. voc.*]; **— one's bill**, régler (solder) son compte; **— a visit**, faire une visite, rendre visite, aller visiter.

peace, paix, *f.;* **in —**, en paix, tranquillement, d'un sommeil tranquille.
peach, pêche,*f.;*—*tree*, pêcher, *m.*
pear, poire, *f.;* — **tree**, poirier, *m.*
peasant, paysan, *m.*
peel, peler.
people, *sbst.* gens, *m. & f. pl.* [*adjs. immed. preceding are genly. fem., and all follg. are genly. masc.; but see p. 110*]; personnes, *f. pl ;* (*collective*) monde, *m.;* (*p. of a country, p. opp. to king, common herd*) peuple, *m.;* (*in most genl. sense*) on; **you —**, vous autres; **selfish —**, les égoïstes; **I see many — there**, j'y vois beaucoup de monde.
people, *vb.* peupler.
per cent, *see* **cent**.
peregrination, pérégrination, *f.*
perfect, parfait; **had — sight**, avait la vue bonne (parfaite), avait bonne vue.
perfection, —, *f.*
perform, accomplir, remplir.
perhaps, peut-être; (*beginning a clause*) peut-être que.
permanently, d'une façon permanente.
permission, — *f.;* **ask for — to**, demander la p. de.
person, personne, *f.;* **a —**, quelqu'un; **of, in the first —**, de la, à la 1re personne.
personage, personnage, *m.*
personal, personnel.
petroleum, pétrole, *m.*
philosopher, philosophe, *m.*
phrase, locution, *f.*
phylloxera, phylloxera *or* phylloxéra, *m.*
physical, physique.
physician, médecin, *m.*
pickle, confirê, conserver.
picture, tableau, *m.*, peinture, *f.;* — **-gallery**, g. de tableaux, de peinture(s).
piece, morceau, *m.*
pig, porc [*prn. pòr or pòrk*], *m.*, cochon, *m.*
pillow, oreiller, *m.*
pine, pin, *m.*
pipe, tuyau, *m.;* (*tobacco-p.*) pipe, *f.*
pistachio, pistache, *f.*
pistol, pistolet, *m.;* — **in hand**, le pistolet à la main.
pitch, poix, *f.*
pitiful, navrant.
place, *sbst.* lieu, *m.*, place, *f.;* (*more precisely*) endroit, *m.;* **is quite in —**, est bien à sa place, a sa place toute marquée; **in your —**, à votre place; in **— of**, à la place de; **— in which we live**, lieu où nous demeurons, que nous habitons; **to take —**, avoir lieu, (*p. 75*) s'engager; **to take the — of**, remplacer.
place, *vb.* placer, mettre.
plain, *sbst.* plaine, *f.*
plainly *as in phr.* **you see —**, vous voyez bien.
plank, planche, *f.*
plant, *sbst.* plante, *f.;* (*esp. in plur., and in widest sense*) végétal, *m.*
plant, *vb.* planter; (*p. 65*) établir, dresser.
plate, (*for table*) assiette, *f.;* (*sheet of metal, etc.*) plaque, *f.*
play, *vb.* (*genly. and at theatre*) jouer; (*an instrument*) jouer de; **to — the blusterer**, faire le fanfaron (rodomont).
please, plaire [à qqn.]; **if you —**, s'il vous plaît; — **your honor**, n'en déplaise à monsieur, sauf votre respect.
pleased, content (**with** = de).
pleasure, plaisir, *m.;* **at —**, à volonté.
plenty of, une abondance de.
plunge, *intr.* plonger; *trans.* (faire) plonger.

pluperfect, plus-que-parfait, *m.*
plural, pluriel, *m.*
Plutarch, Plutarque, *m. A Greek writer, A. D. 50–120, celebrated for his "Lives" of illustrious Greeks and Romans, and his "Morals".*
poet, poète, *m.*
point, *sbst.* —, *m.; (sharp extremity)* pointe, *f.; (place, spot)* point, endroit, *m.;* **on the — of going**, sur le point d'aller; **have this good —**, ont cela de bon; **from the — of view of**, au point de vue de, considéré par rapport à . . . **commercial, political — of view**, p. de v. commercial, politique (du commerce, de la politique).
point to, to, montrer; **to point to (out) with the finger**, montrer (indiquer) du doigt.
Poitou, —, *m. An old province on E. coast of France, whose capital was Poitiers.*
policeman, sergent de ville, agent de police, gardien de la paix.
polish, faire reluire, polir; *(floor)* frotter.
poor, pauvre; **the —**, les pauvres.
poplar, peuplier, *m.*
population, —, *f.*
porter, *(of house)* concierge, *m. & f.* [portier *is less used than formerly*].
portico, portique, *m.*
portrait, —, *m.*
pose, *vb.* poser; **pose as a . . .**, faire le . . .
position, *(place in genl.)* position, *f.*, situation, *f.; (employment)* place, *f.*, emploi, *m.*, poste, *m.*
possess, posséder.
possessive, possessif [*adj. & sbst. m*].
possible, —; **as fast as —**, aussi (vite, rapidement) que possible, au plus vite; **renders it — to**, permet de, nous met à même de.
potato, pomme de terre, *f.*
pound, *vb.* piler.
pour, verser.
powder, poudre, *f.*
practice, *sbst.*, pratique, *f.*
practise, *vb.* pratiquer, mettre en pratique.
preacher, prédicateur.
precaution, précaution, *f.;* **take —s**, prendre ses p^s^.
precept, précepte, *m.*, commandement, *m.*
pre-eminently, par excellence [*genly. aft. sbst.*].
prefer, préférer, aimer mieux; [*p. 83* préférer].
prelate, prélat, *m.*
preliminaries, articles préliminaires, *m.*
prepare, *(trans.)* préparer; *(intrans. on p. 65)*, se préparer [à + *infin.*]; *(p. 88)* préparée (appelée) à . . .
preposition, préposition, *f.*
prepositional, prépositif.
prescribe, *(remedies)* ordonner [qqch. à qqn.].
presence, présence, *f.;* **in its —**, en sa présence.
present, *adj.* présent; *(p. 88)* actuel; **those —**, les assistants; *sbst. (in genl. & gram.)* présent, *m.*
present, *vb.* présenter.
presently, bientôt.
press, presser; **— eagerly about**, s'empresser autour (auprès) de.
pressure, pression, *f.*
preterite, prétérit, *m.* [*somet. for* prét. défini].
pretty, joli.
prevent, empêcher; **— one from doing**, empêcher qqn. de faire, *or* qu'on (ne) fasse. *For this* ne *see p. 116.*

previous, d'avant; **the — evening**, la veille au soir, le soir d'avant.
priest, prêtre; (*very oft.*) abbé; (*p. 70*) curé.
primitive, primitif.
principal, —, [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
principle, *sbst.* principe, *m.*
prisoner, prisonnier, *m.*; **to take (a) —**, *see* **take**.
pro and con, pour et contre; **the pros and (the) cons**, le pour et le contre.
probably, probablement.
process, procédé, *m.*
produce, produire, faire, causer; (*manufacture*) fabriquer; (*yield*) produire, donner.
product, produit, *m.*
promenade, —, *f.*
promise, promettre; (*p. 84, l. 10*) garantir.
pronominal, — [*pl.* -aux].
pronoun, pronom, *m.*
proper, convenable; (*gram.*) **— noun**, nom propre, *m.*
properly, convenablement.
property, propriété, *f.*
proportionate, } proportionné; **be**
proportioned, } **well —ed**, avoir le corps bien proportionné.
propose, proposer.
proposition, —, *f.*
prosper, prospérer.
protect, protéger.
prove, prouver, démontrer; **has —d so . . .**, s'est montré si . . .
Provence, —, *f. An old province, on the Mediterranean, east of the Rhone; capital, Aix.*
provide, pourvoir; (*pp. 66, 94*) ménager.
provided that, pourvu que [*takes sbjnct.*].
provincial, de province.
provoke, contrarier, irriter.
prowl, rôder [**about the forest**, dans . . .].
public, public [*f.* -ique]; exposé.
pull, tirer.
pun, calembour, *m.*, jeu de mots, *m.*
punish, punir.
pupil, élève, *m. & f.*
purchase, acheter.
purchaser, acquéreur, *m.*
pure, pur.
Puritan, *sbst.* puritain.
purse, porte-monnaie, *m.*; (*p. 67*) (*old form, like a bag*) bourse, *f.*
put, mettre, placer; **— to death**, *see under* **death**; **put . . . together**, assembler; **— into the fire**, mettre au feu; **put . . . in the plural**, mettez au p.
Pyrenees, Pyrénées, *f. pl.*

Q

qualificative, qualificatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
qualify, qualifier.
quality, qualité, *f.*
quantity, quantité, *f.*; **— of water**, quantité d'eau; **great —ies**, de grandes quantités.
quarrel, *sbst.* querelle, *f.*, dispute, *f.*; **have a — with**, avoir (une) querelle avec, être en querelle avec.
quarrel, *vb.* se quereller.
quarter, (*fourth part*) quart, *m.*; (*of city*) quartier, *m.*; **the Latin Q—**, le quartier latin *or* le Quartier latin, *somet. also* le pays latin; **—s of the globe**, *see p. 94, note 6.*
question, —, *f.*
quick, vite, vif.
quickly, vivement; (*p. 70*) brusquement; (*p. 77*) promptement, rapidement.
quite, tout; (*more emphatically*) tout à fait.
quote, citer.

R

rage, —, *f.*; **fly into a —**, *see* **fly**.

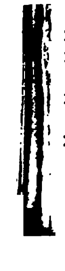
rain, pluie, *f.*; (*p. 93, ad lib.*) eaux pluviales.
range, chaîne, *f.*
rank, rang, *m.*; **in the first —**, au premier r.
rape (plant), colza, *m*, navette, *f.*
rarely, rarement.
rat, —, *m.*
rather, plutôt ; **— thick**, un peu épais ; **— high**, assez haut (élevé).
raw, (*uncooked*) cru ; (*of products*) brut ; **— materials**, matières premières.
ray, rayon, *m.*, jet, *m.*
reach, atteindre, parvenir à, arriver à; [*the two latter w.* être.]
ready, prêt [à].
reagent, réactif, *m.*, agent chimique, *m.*
real, vrai, véritable, réel.
really, réellement ; **I — don't know**, je n'en sais rien, je ne saurais vous le dire.
reason, raison, *f.* ; **by — of**, à (par) cause de, grâce à.
recall, rappeler ; **— to mind**, se rappeler [se *ind. obj.*], se souvenir de.
receive, recevoir, avoir.
recognize, reconnaître.
reflect, réfléchir.
reflection, réflexion, *f.*, pensée, *f.*
reflexive, réfléchi.
refuse, refuser.
regard, considérer, regarder, [**as**, comme].
region, région, *f.*, pays, *m.*, (*across a country*) zone, *f.* ; **vine —**, zone (région) de la vigne.
regular, régulier.
regulation, règlement, *m.* [*See also und.* **violate.**]
relate, (*narrate*) raconter; (*refer*) se rapporter [à qqch.].
relation, (*bet. things*) rapport *m.*; (*person*) parent, *m.*
relative, relatif [*adj. & sbst. m.*].
relatively, relativement.
remains, *sbst.* restes (mortels), *m. pl.*, cendres, *f. pl.*, dépouille mortelle, *f.*
remain, rester; **there — many . .**, il reste (encore) beaucoup . . . **it —s to** + *infin.*, il reste à.
remark, *sbst.* observation, *f.*
remark, *vb.* (*notice*) remarquer ; (*say*) dire ; (*call attention to a fact*) faire remarquer.
remedy, remède, *m.*
remember, se souvenir [de *bef. noun*, que *bef. clause*], se rappeler [que] ; [se *dat. w.* rappeler *and acc. w.* souvenir] ; **— that. . .**, *somet.* = n'oubliez pas que.
render, rendre; *see* **possible.**
rent, (*give or take*) louer, prendre (*or* donner) à loyer.
repeat, répéter.
reply, *sbst.* réponse, *f.*, réplique, *f.*
reply, *vb.* répondre, répliquer, faire.
report, rapport, *m.*
represent, représenter.
republic, république, *f.*; **the First R—**, (la première R.) *was proclaimed on Sep. 21st, 1792, and replaced by the Empire on May 18th, 1804.*
republican, républicain.
request, *vb* prier [qqn de faire qqch.]; *p. 101 ad lib.* inviter [à].
require, demander, *etc.* ; **what you —**, (tout) ce qu'il vous faut, ce dont vous avez besoin.
rescue, sauvetage, *m.*
resemble, ressembler à.
reside, siéger.
residence, résidence, *f.*
resign, résigner ; (*office*) donner sa démission; (*p. 68*) **we must — ourselves to**, il faut s'y (se) résigner.

resin, résine, *f.; (for bows)* colophane, *f.*
resolve, *intr.* résoudre [de], se décider [à].
resource, ressource, *f.*
rest, *sbst.* repos, *m.;* **the —**, *(quantity)* le **reste**; *(number)* les autres.
restore, rendre, restituer; **— to life**, ramener (rappeler) à la vie, ressusciter.
retail, *adj. & adv.*, en détail.
return, *sbst.* retour, *m.;* **in —**, en retour, en échange.
return, *vb. (come back)* revenir [*w.* être]; *(go back)* retourner [*w.* être]; *(give back)* rendre; *(reply)* répondre, répéter.
reverend, révérend [*precedes sbst.*].
revolution, révolution, *f.*
revolver, revolver [*ré-vòl-vèr*], *m.*
rewood, reboiser.
Rhone, Rhône, *m.*, *flowing from Switzerland to the Mediterranean.*
rhythmic, r(h)ythmique.
rich, riche.
riches, richesse, *f.* [*See I.* 2, *note* 4.]
Richard, —.
ride, *vb.* aller à cheval, *(for pleasure)* se promener à cheval; *(p. 70)* aller [*the* 'à cheval' *being virtually supplied by the context*].
right, *adj.* bon; *(opp. of* '**left**') droit; **you are —**, c'est juste, vous avez raison; **he is — to go**, il fait bien d'y aller.
right, *sbst. (in justice)* droit, *m.; (opp. of* '**wrong**') bien, *m.; (right hand)* droite, *f.;* **do —**, faire, pratiquer le bien; **to, on the — hand**, à droite, du côté droit, [*both may be folld. by* de *for* **of**].
ring, *vb.* sonner; **— for somebody**, sonner qqn.
ripe, mûr.
ripen, mûrir.
rise to, to give, produire, faire naître.
rise, se lever; *(in price)* monter, augmenter, [*both may take auxil.* avoir].
riser, *see* **early**.
risk, risque, *m.*, danger, *m.*
road, chemin, *m.*, route, *f.*
road-mender, cantonnier, *m.*
river, *(larger, into sea)* fleuve, *m.; (smaller, genly. tributary)* rivière, *f.*
rob, voler; **— a person**, voler qqn.; **— one of a thing**, voler qqch. à qqn.
Rome, — [*prn. ròm*], *f.*
Roman, *adj.* romain, [*f.* —e].
roof, toit, *m.*
room, chambre, *f.; (of suite)* pièce, *f.*
root, racine, *f.*
rope, corde, *f.; (pl. p. 89)* cordages, *m. pl.*
round, *adj.* rond, circulaire.
round, *sbst.* tour, *m.;* **sleeps the whole —**, *etc.*, *see* **sleep**.
round, *prep.* autour de; **— the waist**, *see* **waist**.
row, *sbst. (in line)* rang, *m.*
royal, —, du roi.
rub, frotter; [**with oil**, avec de l'huile; **with a cloth**, avec une étoffe]; *(to chafe [the skin])*, écorcher.
ruin, ruine, *f.*
rule, règle, *f.*
run, courir; **— no risk**, ne courir aucun danger (risque); **— away**, s'enfuir, se sauver, *(p. 61)* prendre la fuite.
rush, **— down**, se précipiter.
rye, seigle, *m.*

S

saint, —, *m.* (***For use of capital**, etc., see p. 106, ll. 22, 27–30.*)
sale, vente, *f.; (**continuous, as p.***

89) débit, *m.*, [*or say*, de le débiter]; **for** —, (*genly.*) à vendre ; **to offer for** —, mettre en vente.
sally of wit, saillie (spirituelle), *f.*
salute, *vb.* saluer.
same, même ; **it is the — (way) with, in**, il en est de même de ; **to do the** —, faire de même; — **sort**, *see* **sort**.
sand, sable, *m.* [*oft. in plur.*].
sandy, sablonneux.
Saone, Saône [*'a' silent*] *f.*, *rises in the Vosges, and joins the Rhone at Lyons.*
saucer, soucoupe, *f.*
save, *prep.* sauf.
save, *vb.* sauver ; — **one the trouble**, éviter (épargner) à qqn. la peine.
savory, savoureux.
Saxony, Saxe, *f.*; **in** —, en S.
say, dire; **said he**, dit-il, fit-il; **I** —, **Henry**, dites donc, H.; **it is said that**, on raconte que, on dit que ; **that is to** —, c'est-à-dire ; **said he to himself**, se dit-il (à lui-même).
scale, échelle, *f.*; **on a large** —, sur une grande échelle.
scales, balance, *f. sg.*
scar, cicatrice, *f.*
scarcely, à peine, ne . . . guère.
scatter, répandre, éparpiller, (*p. 87*) disséminer, semer.
scheme, projet, *m.*
scholar, (*of elementary school*) écolier, *m.*; (*genly.*) élève, *m. & f* : (*learned man*) savant, *m.*
school, école, *f.*
schoolmaster, maître d'école.
science, —, *f.*, *see* **faculty**.
Scipio (*p.65*) Scipion (l'Africain), *the vanquisher of Hannibal.*
score, vingtaine, *f.*
Scott, Walter, —, *Famous Scottish novelist* (*1771-1832*).
scrape off, enlever (en grattant, en raclant).



sea, mer, *f.*, océan, *m.*; **North S**—, mer du Nord.
sealing-wax, cire à cacheter, *f.*
sea-shore, bord de la mer, *m.*
season saison, *f.*
seat, siège, *m.*
second, *adj.* deuxième, second. [**Richard**] **the S**—, [R.] deux; — **conjugation**, deuxième *or* seconde conjugaison ; *p. 94*, second.
second, *sbst.* témoin, *m.* [*second is obsolete in French, and belongs to the days when the seconds fought together as well as the principals*].
second, *sbst.* (*of time*) seconde, *f.*
section, division, *f.*, compartiment, *m.*
secular, séculier, [*not* séculaire, *which = 100 yrs. old, or more*].
see, voir, (s')apercevoir (de); **be seen**, se voir ; **as we have —n**, comme nous l'avons vu.
seed, graine, *f.*
seem, sembler, paraître, avoir l'air [de].
Seine, —, *f. A very important river, flowing N.E., and emptying near Havre.*
seize, saisir, prendre.
selfish, égoïste.
self-styled, soi-disant, prétendu.
sell, *trans.* vendre; *intr.* se vendre.
Senate, Sénat, *m.*, *see Fr. voc.*
send, envoyer; — **for**, faire venir, envoyer chercher.
sentence, (*gram.*) phrase, *f.*
separate, séparer.
seriously, sérieusement, gravement.
sermon, sermon, *m.*
servant, domestique, *m. & f.*; (*very oft. for genl. maid servant*) bonne, *f.*
servant-maid, domestique, bonne.
serve, servir [qqch. à qqn.]; — **to** + *infin.*, servir à; —**s to feed**

sert à nourrir, sert de nourriture à; **—s as the address for . . .**, sert d'adresse à; (*p. 101*) **— for**, desservir [*trans.*].
service, —, *m.*
set, mettre, placer, poser; **— foot in it**, y mettre le pied (les pieds); **be — free**, se dégager; (*p. 31*) **by setting about it**, en s'y prenant; **— to work**, se mettre à l'ouvrage (à l'œuvre); **— to work together to**, se mettre ensemble à (pour); **— to work to make . . .**, se mettre à faire . . .
settle, *trans.* régler; (*quarrel*) vider; *intrans.* s'établir, s'installer.
seven, sept.
seventeen, dix-sept.
seventeenth, dix-septième.
seventy, soixante-dix; **— -one**, soixante-onze; **— -five**, soixante-quinze.
several, *adj. & pron.* plusieurs; *pron.* quelques-uns.
severe, (*of persons*) sévère; (*of climate, winter*) rigoureux [*never* sévère]; (*of illness*) grave, sérieux [*not* sévère].
severely, gravement.
sewer, égout, *m.*
sex, sexe, *m.*
shade, *sbst.* ombre, *f.*; (*of color*) nuance, *f.*; teinte, *f.*; **in the —**, à l'ombre.
shade, *vb.* ombrager.
shadow, ombre, *f.*, image, *f.*
shake hands, se donner la main.
shall, *expressing mere futurity, is rendered by the fut.; otherwise, by* vouloir *and* falloir, *though oft. by the mere fut.*; **you — have it**, vous l'aurez; **— I begin?** voulez-vous que je commence?
shape, forme, *f.*
sharp, (*of edge*) tranchant, affilé; (*of point*) aigu [*f.* aiguë]; (*of hearing*) fin.
she, elle.
sheep, (*generic term*) mouton, *m.*; (*female*) brebis, *f.*
shifting, mouvant.
shilling, schelling [= *che-lin*] *m.*
ship, navire, *m.*
shop, boutique, *f.*; (*large*) magasin, *m.* [*is replacing* 'boutique' *also*].
short, court; **in —**, bref ['*f*' *sounded*].
shot, coup de feu, *m.*; *also* c. de fusil, c. de canon; (*in genl. sense, p. 78*) coup.
should, *when mere auxil. of mood or tense, is rendered by the condl.; as,* je le ferais si j'avais le . . ., je l'aurais (*or* l'eusses) fait, si j'avais (*or* j'eusses) eu le . . . *In other cases, tr. as* **ought**.
show, montrer, faire voir, indiquer.
shower, averse, *f.*
shut, fermer; **to — oneself in**, s'enfermer (se renfermer) dans sa chambre.
shutter, (*in solid piece*) volet, *m.*; ('*Venetian*', *i.e. with separated strips*) persienne, *f.*
sick, (*ill*) malade; **I am —**, (*implying nausea*) j'ai mal au cœur; **— man**, malade, *m.*
side, côté, *m*; (*of mountain*) flanc, *m.*; **both —s**, les deux côtés; **on one —**, d'un côté; **on this —**, de ce côté-ci; **on the other —** (of), de l'autre côté (de), *on p. 70 ad lib.* à côté de; **on each —**, de chaque c.
side-dish, hors d'œuvre, *m.* ['*h*' *asp*]
siege, siège, *m.*; **to lay — to**, mettre le siège devant.
sight, vue, *f.*
sign, signe, *m.*
signification, —, *f.*

silk, soie, *f.;* — **stuffs**, soieries, *f. pl.;* — **culture**, sériciculture, *f.;* — **worm**, ver à soie, *m.;* — **manufacture**, fabrication (industrie) des soieries, *f.*
similar, semblable.
simple, simple; **a (very) — means of . . .**, un moyen (très) simple de . . .
simply, simplement ; **consists — in**, consiste tout simplement à, il suffit de.
since, *prep.* depuis; *conj.* (*of time*) depuis (que); (*reason*) puisque; **some time —**, depuis quelque temps, il y a qq. temps.
single, seul.
singular, *adj.* singulier, bizarre; *sbst.* (*gram.*) singulier, *m.*
sink, *intr.* descendre [*genly. w.* être], disparaître [*w.* avoir *or* être]; — **deep**, s'enfoncer.
sir, monsieur ; [*as title of knight or baronet, not genly. translated*].
Sire, —, *m.; see Fr. voc.*
sit, (*— down*), s'asseoir; (*be sitting*) être assis, se tenir; (*of court, parliament, member of an assembly*) siéger. [*See general remark under* **stand.**]
situated, situé, [*ad lib.* se trouver].
six, —.
sixpence, (pièce de) douze sous, (p. de) soixante centimes, *f.*
sixpenny-piece, pièce de 12 sous, *f.*
sixteen, seize.
sixty, soixante.
size, grosseur, *f.*, grandeur, *f.;* (*of body*) taille, *f.* **the — of my body**, ma taille ; **of enormous —**, d'une taille (grosseur) énorme.
skin, peau, *f.;* **to be only — and bone**, n'avoir que la peau et (*or* sur) les os.
sky, ciel, *m.*
slack, **slake**, } éteindre.
sleep, dormir ; — **the whole round of the clock**, faire le tour du cadran.
slight, léger, petit.
slip, glisser.
slothful fellow, paresseux.
small, petit; — **letter** (lettre) minuscule, *f.*
smile, sourire, *m.*
snow, neige, *f.*
snuff, tabac à priser (t. en poudre), *m.*, poudre de tabac, *f.*
so, (*manner*), ainsi ; (*inference*) aussi, ainsi ; (*degree*) si, tellement ; — **much**, tant, tellement; — **terrible a . . .**, un . . . si affreux ; — **he puts . . .**, il met donc . . . ; — **saying**, à ces mots ; **he says —**, il le dit ; **I think —**, je le crois, (*in answers*) je crois que oui ; — **that**, (*of a result certain, or in fact*) de (telle) sorte que, de telle manière que, en sorte que. [*all w. indic.*] ; (*of uncertain result, w. idea of purpose*) afin que, pour que, de sorte que, de manière que, en sorte que, [*all w. sbjnct.*].
soap, savon, *m.*
soap-bubble, bulle de savon, *f.*
soap-suds, eau de savon, *f.*
society, société, *f.;* **a — man**, un homme du monde ; **cultivated —**, *tr. lit. or :* gens cultivés.
sofa, canapé, *m.*
soil, (*in genl.*) sol, *m.;* (*particular*) sol, terrain, *m.*, terre, *f.*
soldier, soldat, *m.*
solitude, —, *f.;* **in —**, **dans la** solitude, solitaire.
solution, —, *f.*
some, *adj.* quelque, quelques ; (*partit.*) de, du, de la, des ; **for — time**, (*p. 91*) quelque temps ; *pron.* quelques-uns ;

some . . . others . . ., les uns . . . les autres [*when only 2 groups*], d'autres [*when more*]; **— of . . .** (*quantity*) un peu de, (*number*) quelques-uns de, plusieurs de . . .; (*p. 75*) **— of it**, en, en . . . un peu.

somebody, **someone**, } quelqu'un.

something, quelque chose, *m.*; **— else**, autre chose.

sometimes, quelquefois, parfois.

son, fils, *m.*, enfant, *m.*; **the — of the church**, fils de l'Église.

soon, bientôt; **as — as**, aussitôt que, dès que; **it will be the —er over**, il n'en sera que plus tôt fini.

sorry, désolé; **— to see**, d. de voir.

sort, sorte, *f.*, espèce, *f.*; **all —s of**, toutes sortes de *or* toute sorte de; **all the . . . of the same —**, tous les . . . d'une même espèce.

source, —, *f.*

south, sud [*prn. 'd'*], *m.*, midi, *m.*; *adj.*, du sud, méridional; **in the — of France, Europe, etc.**, dans le midi de la France, de l'Europe, *etc.*; (*of France only, very oft.*) dans le Midi.

southern, méridional, du sud (midi).

space, espace, *m.*

Spain, Espagne, *f.*

spark, étincelle, *f.*

speak, parler; **— well (ill) of**, dire du bien (du mal) de. **— French badly**, écorcher le français.

species, espèce, *f.*; sorte, *f.*; (*of trees*) essence, *f.*

speech, (*in genl.*) parole, *f.*; (*gram.*) discours, *m.*

spell, *lit.* épeler, *but rare, being replaced by* écrire: *e. g.* **how do you — it?** comment l'écrivez-vous? comment s'écrit-il? **is — ed w. a. . . .**, s'écrit avec un(e) . . .

spirit, esprit, *m.*; (*p. 92*) **—s**, essence, *f. sing.*

splendid, magnifique.

spoil, gâter, (*stronger and familiar*) abîmer.

spot, (*stain*) tache, *f.*; (*place*) endroit, *m.*

spread, *trans.* étendre, *etc.*; *intrans.* s'étaler, s'étendre, (*pp. 75, 88*) se répandre, [**over**, dans]; *p. 98*, répandu sur.

spring, (*of water*) source, *f*; (*of steel, etc.*) ressort, *m.*

sprinkle, asperger.

spur, éperon, *m.*

square, *adj.* carré; *sbst.* **a public —**, une place. [*The French* 'square' (*fr. Eng.*) *denotes a railed garden in public square*].

Staël, Mme de. *A French author* (*1766–1817*), *famous for two novels and the very remarkable work*, "*De l'Allemagne.*"

stair, (*step*) marche, *f.*; (*flight of stairs*) escalier, *m.*; (*outside, leading to main entrance*) perron, *m.*

stammer, bégayer, balbutier [*t = s*].

stand, (*on feet, base, end, etc.*) se tenir (être) debout; **stood near the . . .**, se tint (se mit) près du . . . **—up**, levez-vous *or* debout! **standing**, (qui se tenait) debout. [*Vbs. like* **stand, sit, lie**, *have often no equivalents in French, and must be replaced by some general expression, as* se tenir, se trouver, être placé (situé), *or some vb. of motion, as* **stand up**, levez-vous, debout! **stand aside**, rangez-vous, faites place].

star, étoile, *f.*; (*heavenly body in genl.*) astre, *m.*

start, partir,

starve, mourir de faim.
state, état, *m.*, [*w. capital É when meaning the body politic*]; condition, *f.*; cas, *m.*; (*as adj.*) **state affairs**, les affaires de l'État.
stay, *sbst.* séjour, *m.*
stay, *vb.* rester [*w.* être], demeurer [*w.* être *here*], se tenir.
steal, voler [qqch. (à qqn.)].
stem, (*of plant*) tige, *f.*; (*of pipe*) tuyau, *m.*
step, *sbst* pas, *m.*; (*of stairs*) marche, *f.*, degré, *m.* [*But see under* **stair.**]
step, *vb.* faire un pas; — **in**, entrer.
steward, régisseur, *m.*, intendant, *m.*
stick, *sbst.* bâton, *m.*
stick, *vb.* *intrans.* s'attacher, adhérer, se coller ; — **fast to**, s'engluer sur.
still, *adv.* encore, toujours ; **there is — some**, il y en a encore ; — **greater**, encore plus grand; (*notwithstanding*) pourtant, cependant.
sting, piquer ; **feeling stung by**, (se sentant) piqué (au vif) par *or* de, blessé par.
stone, pierre, *f.*; **precious —s**, (*as jewels*) pierreries, *f. pl.*
stop, (*trans.*) arrêter ; (*intrans.*) s'arrêter, cesser ; — **up**, boucher.
store up, faire une provision de.
story, histoire, *f.*; (*division of house*) étage, *m.*
straight, droit ; — **on**, tout droit, droit devant soi.
straighten, *trans.* dresser, redresser ; — **up**, *intrans.* se dresser, se redresser, se relever.
strait détroit, *m.*; *see* **Dover**.
stranger, inconnu, *m.*, étranger, *m.*
street, rue, *f.*; **in, on the —**, dans la rue.
strike, frapper ; (*of shots*) porter, frapper.
strip, dépouiller.
stroll, take a, faire un tour.
strong, fort, puissant.
strongly, fortement ; **so — convinced**, si (tellement) convaincu.
student, étudiant, *m.* [*only of one in a university or faculty*]; **medical —**, étudiant en médecine. [*So also*: étudiant en droit, ès lettres, ès sciences.]
study, *sbst.* étude, *f.*; **the — of them**, leur étude.
study, *vb.* étudier; (*in a school or university, as p. 94*) faire ses (leurs, *etc.*) études.
stuff, substance, *f.*
stupid, bête.
stupidity, sottise, *f.*, bêtise, *f.*
subject, sujet, *m.*
submit, soumettre.
subscribe, souscrire : (*for periodicals*) s'abonner [à].
subscription, souscription, *f.*; (*for periodicals*) abonnement, *m.*
subsidize, subventionner
subsistence, subsistance, *f.*
substance, —, *f.*; (*p. 74*) corps, *m.*
substantive, substantif, *m.*
succeed, (*prosper in genl.*) réussir ; (*of plants*) réussir, profiter, prospérer, venir bien ; *p. 101*, **succeeding**, suivant.
success, succès, *m.*
successfully, avec succès, (*p. 92, ad lib.*) avantageusement.
successive, (*p. 98*) superposé.
successor, successeur.
such, (*between art. & sbst.*) tel; (*aft. art. or aft. sbst.*) pareil, semblable ; — **as**, comme, tel que.
suddenly, subitement, tout à coup, vivement, brusquement; **arrive —**, *see arrive*.
sufficient, suffisant ; (*p. 75*) — **to form**, suffisante pour en former.

sugar, sucre, *m.* *In the compounds*: **— -beet**, **— -maple**, **— -cane**, *etc.*, *use* . . . à sucre; *while* **beetroot —**, **cane —**, **maple —**, *are tr.* sucre de betterave, de canne, d'érable.
suite, —, *f.*; **— of rooms**, s. de pièces.
sulphuric, sulfurique.
sum, *sbst.* somme, *f.*
sum up, résumer.
sun, soleil, *m.*; **in the sun(shine)**, au soleil.
sunbeam, rayon de soleil, *m.*
supersede, remplacer.
supply, fournir, [*for govt. see* **furnish**]; **— the place of**, tenir lieu de, servir de [*no art. aft. either*].
suppose, supposer, imaginer, s'imaginer; **I —**, sans doute; **as you may —**, comme vous pensez bien.
sure, sûr, certain; **— enough**, c'est juste, bien sûr; **for —**, (*famil.*) pour sûr, bien sûr; **to be —**, mais certainement, sans doute, (*familiarly*) bien sûr; **— of going (to go)** sûr (certain) d'aller.
surface, —, *f.*
surmounted, surmonté [de], couronné [de].
surprise, —, *f.*; **to express — that . . .**, s'étonner que [*w. sbjnct.*].
surprised, étonné, surpris, [**at**, de].
surprising, étonnant, surprenant.
surround, entourer, [**by**, *genly.* de *without art., except when follg. sbst. is definitely qualified*].
surroundings, environs, *m. pl.*; (*p. 65*) les dehors.
suspect, soupçonner [qqn. de qqch.].
suspicious, soupçonneux [*sound* '*p*'], défiant.
sustain, nourrir.
swear, jurer.
Swift, Jonathan. *B. at Dublin, 1667; d. 1745. One of the greatest satirists of modern times; author of "Gulliver's Travels", "Tale of a Tub", etc.*
Swiss, *adj.* suisse; *sbst.* **Suisse**, *m.*
Switzerland, Suisse, *f.*
sycamore, sycomore, *m.*
sympathetic, sympathique.

T

table, —, *f.*; **at —**, **à table**, attablé.
table-land, plateau, *m.*
take, prendre; **— out of, from**, prendre dans; **— (a) prisoner**, faire (un) prisonnier; (*p. 64*) tirés de, cités de; **— a long time to do**, mettre beaucoup de temps à faire, être long à faire; **[forced] to — to his bed by**, de s'aliter, (de prendre le lit) pour cause de; **he was —n to the hospital . . .**, transporté à . . .; **— back again**, remporter; (*p. 78*) **— on**, prendre; **— alarm**, s'alarmer, s'inquiéter; **— leave of**, prendre congé de.
talk, parler, causer.
tallow, suif ['*f*' *sounded*], *m.*
tan bark, tan, *m.*, écorce à tan, *f.*
tar, goudron, *m.*
taste, *sbst.* goût, *m.*; (*p. 94*) (bon) goût.
taste, *vb.* goûter; (*p. 76*) **— it**, y goûter.
teach, apprendre [qqch. à qqn.].
teacher, maître (maîtresse) d'école, instituteur (institutrice).
tear, *vb.* déchirer; (*p. 71*) **it will be torn**, elle se déchirera.
tease, tourmenter.
tell, dire; (*relate*) conter, raconter; **told them to go**, leur dit d'aller.
temple, —, *m.*

ten, dix.
tenant, locataire, *m.*
tend, tendre [à + *infin.*].
tense, *sbst.* temps, *m.*
term, terme, *m.*, condition, *f.;* (*gram.*) terme; **the —s of the peace**, la paix; **to be on good —s with one**, être en bons termes avec qqn., dans ses bonnes grâces.
territory, territoire, *m.*
test, épreuve, *f.*
than, que; (*bef. numbers*) de.
thank, *vb.* remercier; **I — you for it**, je vous en (t'en) remercie (bien).
thanks, remercîments (*or* remerciements), *m. pl.;* (*for* '*thank you*') merci; **— to that**, grâce à cela.
that, **(those)**, *demonst. adj.* ce, cet, cette, ces.
that, **(those)**, *demonst. pron.* (*no def. anteced.*) ce, cela (ça); (*def. anteced.*) celui- (celle-) là, ceux- (celles-) là; **— of**, celui, (celle, *etc.*) de; **— which**, ce qui, ce que; **those who**, ceux qui; **— is all**, c'est *or* voilà tout; **— is (to say)**, c'est-à-dire.
that, *rel. pron.* qui, que.
that, *conj.* que; afin que; **so —**, *see* **so.**
the, le, la, les; **the more . . . the more . . .**, plus . . . plus . . . ; **— better they are**, plus ils sont bons; **so much — better**, tant mieux; **— sooner over**, *see* **soon.**
theatre, théâtre, *m.;* (*p. 75, better*) spectacles, *m. pl.*
their, *adj.* leur, leurs.
theirs, *pron.* à eux, le, (la) leur, les leurs.
them, eux, elles; les; **of —**, d'eux, d'elles; (*bef. vb.*) en.
themselves, eux- (elles-) mêmes; se.
then, (*of time*) alors; (*next in order*) ensuite, puis, *sometimes* alors; (*consequently*) donc, alors.
there, là, y, dans cet endroit; **— is, — are** (*pointing out*) voilà; (*expressing mere existence*) il y a.
therefore, donc, [*somet. begins a clause* (*as:* je pense, donc j'existe) *where it is emphatic and 'c' is heard; but more genly. follows vb., or adv., or interrog've*].
these, *see* **this.**
they, ils, elles; on.
thick, épais.
thin, maigre.
thing, chose, *f.*, affaire, *f.;* **all —s**, tout; **it is a great — to**, c'est un grand bien (que) de; **good —s**, *see* **good.**
think, croire, penser; (s')imaginer; (*bethink oneself*) s'aviser; (*consider as*) trouver; **thinks himself a poet**, se croit poète, croit être un poète; **what do you — of her?** comment la trouvez-vous? **— less of**, faire moins de cas de, trouver moins grand; **it was thought that . . .**, on croyait que . . .
third, troisième; (*of sovereigns and days of month*) trois.
thirsty, altéré; **to be (very) —**, avoir (bien, très) soif; **he became —**, il eut soif.
thirty, trente.
this, **these**, *adj.* ce, cet, cette, ces; ce(s) . . . ci, ce(s) . . . là; **— (one)**, celui- (celle-) **ci.**
this, *pron.* (*not referring to definite antecedent*) ce, ceci, cela; (*with def. anteced.*)celui-(celle-) ci *or* là; (*p. 30, l. 4*) le; **by doing —**, en faisant cela; (*p. 88*) **among these**, parmi (entre) celles-ci; **these are [rather] . . .**, ceux-ci sont . . .

those, *see* **that.**
thou, tu, toi ; **thee**, (*dir. & indir. obj*) te, toi.
thoughtful, (*considerate*) prévenant.
thousand, mille [*rare w. indef. art.*]; *sbst. collective*, millier, *m.* *For* mil *in dates see p. 113.*
thousandth, millième ; **— part**, la m. partie, le millième.
thread, fil, *m.*
three, trois.
thrive, prospérer, profiter, réussir, venir bien [*w.* être].
throng, foule, *f.*
through, *prep.* à travers, au travers de, par; (*door, window*) par ; **get — it**, *see* **get**; **pass —**, *see* **pass.**
throughout, par tout(e) le(la). . . , dans le . . . entier ; (*p. 71*) — **the portion**, par toute l'étendue.
throw, jeter, lancer ; **— at** jeter (lancer) contre.
thrust out, allonger.
thunder, tonnerre, *m.*
thunderbolt, foudre, *f.*
thus, ainsi, de cette façon (manière).
thy, *adj.* ton, ta, tes. [*See obs. G.*]
tie nouer.
tightly, étroitement ; **to close —**, fermer (boucher) hermétiquement. [*This latter Fren. adv. is frequently thus used hyperbolically, but has at other times the Eng. sense.*]
till, *prep.* jusqu'à ; (*aft. negat., genly.*) avant ; *conj.* jusqu'à ce que, que, [*generally w. sbjnct.*].
timber, building —, bois de construction, *m.*
time, temps, *m.;* (*repetition*) fois, *f.;* **one —**, une fois ; **each, every — he . . .**, chaque fois qu'il . . .; **for this —**, pour cette fois ; **at the — of**, lors de, à l'époque de; **at a — when** à une époque (dans un temps) où; **at the same —**, en même temps, à la fois, (*moment*) dans le même moment ; **at (since) that —**, à (depuis) cette époque, dans (depuis) ce temps ; **of our —**, de notre temps (époque) ; **for a long —**, longtemps, pendant longtemps ; **for some —** (*p. 91*) quelque temps ; **after some —**, *see* **after**; **some — since**, *see* **since** ; **have (take) — to do . . .** avoir (prendre) le temps de faire ; **to pass the —**, pour passer le temps.
tire, *trans.* fatiguer ; *intr.* se fatiguer, se lasser ; **—d of**, las de.
to, à, en, dans, vers; (*in order to*) pour, afin de ; **— it, — them**, y ; (*p. 93*) **to devastate**, pour . . .
tobacco, tabac [*tà-bá*], *m.;* **smoking —**, tabac à fumer.
tobacco-pipe, pipe, *f.*
to-day, aujourd'hui ; (*p. 67, w. neg.*) d'aujourd'hui.
together, ensemble.
to-morrow, demain.
tongue, (*lit. & fig*) langue, *f.*
too, (*also*) aussi, également ; (*excessive*[*ly*]) trop; **too busy to . . .**, trop occupé pour . . .; **— many, — much**, trop [de] ; **— much done**, trop cuit.
tooth, dent, *f.*
top, haut [*'h' asp.*], *m.;* (*pointed: of steeple, tree, etc.*) cime, *f.;* (*of house*) faîte, *m.*, (*roof*) toit, *m.;* (*of mountain*) sommet, *m.*, (*sharp peak*) cime, *f.*
torrent, —, *m.;* **in —s**, en torrents.
touch, toucher, *on p. 88, ad lib.* toucher à ; **to — each other**, se toucher.
toward(s), (*of motion*) vers ; (*of disposition, obligation*) envers;

— **one another**, les uns envers les autres.
town, ville, *f.;* **in the** — (*not in country*) à la ville.
tract, région, *f.*, terrain, *m.*
traction, —, *f.*
tradesman, marchand, fournisseur, commerçant.
train, *sbst.* suite, *f.;* **in his** —, à sa suite.
train, *vb.* dresser [à *bef. sbt. or vb.*].
transform, tranformer [en], convertir [en].
transitive, transitif.
travel, voyager.
traveller, voyageur, *m.*
treat, traiter ; — **well** (**ill**), en user bien (mal) avec qqn.
treaty, traité, *m.*
tree, arbre, *m.*
trial, épreuve, *f.;* **to put to a** —, mettre à l épreuve.
triumphal, de triomphe.
Tronchin, Théodore. *B. at Geneva, 1709; d. 1781 at Paris, where he was quite* à la mode, *widely celebrated, and very beneficent.*
trouble, peine, *f.*, [**of doing, to do**, de faire]. *Use* trouble (*m.*) *only of disturbance* (*genly. in pl.*), *or of agitation of mind.*
true, vrai ; **it is** —, c'est vrai, il est vrai [que].
truffle, truffe, *f.*
trust, se fier à, compter sur.
truth, vérité, *f.*
try, essayer, tâcher, [*both genly. take* de *bef. infin.*].
turn, *sbst.*, tour; **in** (**its, his, their,** *etc.*) **turn**, à son, (leur, *etc.*) tour [*the poss. adj. being indispensable in Fren.*].
turn, *vb.* tourner ; — **round**, se retourner ; — [**beggar**], se faire . . . ; — **the cheek**, présenter la joue ; — **to water**, se changer en eau.
turpentine, térébenthine, *f.* ; **spirits of** —, essence de t., *f.*
twenty, vingt.
twice, deux fois.
two, deux.
two-storied, à deux étages.
tyrant, tyran, *m.*

U

ugly, vilain [*precedes sbst.*], laid [*may precede* bête, animal].
unable *as in phr.* **I was** — **to**, je n'ai pas pu . . ., il m'a été impossible de . . .
uncle, oncle.
under, *prep.* sous; (*on lower level*) au-dessous de; *adv.* (= **below**) dessous.
undergo, souffrir, supporter.
underground, souterrain.
underline, souligner.
understand, entendre, comprendre.
undertaking, entreprise, *f.;* **charitable** —**s**, œuvres de bienfaisance, *f.*, œuv[s] charitables.
undo, (*mischief*) réparer, remédier à.
uneasy, inquiet ; **don't be** —, soyez tranquille(s).
unfortunate, malheureux ; **the** —**s**, les malheureux (*ad lib.* voyageurs).
unfortunately, malheureusement.
unipersonal, unipersonnel.
unite, unir.
United Kingdom, Royaume-Uni, *m.*, *see p. 107, l. 1.*
United States, États-Unis, *m. pl.;* **in the, to the U. S.**, aux . . .
universally, universellement.
universe, univers, *m.*
university, université, *f.*
unsanitary, insalubre.
up, debout, levé; **well** — **in years**, avancé en âge, dans un âge avancé; — **to**, jusqu'à.
upon, sur; — **it, them**, dessus, *but on p. 93 use* y *bef. vb.*
upper, supérieur; — **part**, partie.

supérieure, *f.*, **haut** ['*h*' *asp.*], *m.*
upset, (*intrans.*) **verser.**
urchin, gamin, *m.*
us, nous.
use, *sbst.* usage, *m.*; **make — of**, se servir de ; **what's the — of taking?** à quoi bon prendre? à quoi sert-il de prendre?
use, *vb.* (*make use of*) employer, se servir de ; consommer; **so much —d**, si employé ; d'un usage si répandu ; **I — wood, ropes**, je me sers de bois, de cordes ; **when —d**, quand on l'emploie ; **he —d to say**, il avait l'habitude de dire, il disait.
useful, utile; **one of the most — trees**, un arbre des plus utiles, un des arbres les plus **utiles.**
useless, inutile.
usually, ordinairement.
utter, *vb.* pousser.

V

vain, —
valet, valet (de chambre), *m.*
valley, vallée, *f.*; **the Rhone —**, la v. du Rhône.
valor, valeur, *f.*, bravoure, *f.*
valuable, précieux.
vanity, vanité, *f.*
variety, variété, *f.*
various, différent, divers.
vast, vaste.
vehemently, violemment.
vehicle, voiture, *f.*, véhicule, *m.*
ventilate, aérer, ventiler.
venture, se risquer, se hasarder.
verb, verbe, *m.*
vertebra, vertèbre, *f.*
very, très, fort, bien ; **— much**, beaucoup.
Viennese, *adj.* viennois, [*f.*—e].
view, vue *f.*; *see also* **point.**
village, —, *m.*
vine, vigne, *f.*
vineyard, vignoble, *m.*, vigne, *f.*
violate, violer, contrevenir à ; **to be —ing the regulations**, être en contravention.
visit, *sbst.* visite, *f.* [*see* **pay**].
visit, *vb.* visiter.
vitriol, —, *m.*; **with oil of —**, avec de l'huile de v.
voice, voix, *f.*; **in a . . . voice**, d'une voix . . .
Vosges, —, *f. pl.* *A chain of mountains in the extreme E. of France.*
vote, voix, *f.*

W

wag, plaisant, *m.*
wager, *vb.* gager.
wag(g)on-maker, charron, *m.*
waist, taille, *f.*; **seize round the —**, saisir [qqn.] à bras-le-corps [*or* à bras le corps.]
wait, attendre.
waken, *trans.* éveiller, (*suddenly*) réveiller ; *intr.* s'éveiller, se réveiller.
walk, marcher, aller à pied ; **— about**, se promener ; **see . . . walking**, voir . . . qui marchait.
wall, mur, *m.*
walnut, noix, *f.*; **—(tree)**, noyer, *m.*
want, *vb.*, (*lack*) avoir besoin de, manquer de ; (*desire*) vouloir, désirer ; **what I —**, ce que je veux, désire ; (*need*) ce qu'il me faut; **he wanted me to be . . .** il voulait que je fusse . . . ; **I don't — to . . .**, je ne veux pas . . .
war, guerre, *f.*
warm, *vb.* chauffer.
waste, inculte.
water, eau, *f.*
wax, *vb.* cirer.
way, voie, *f.*, chemin, *m.*; **was passing that —**, passait par là; **the — to reach P.**, la route (le

chemin) **pour arriver à** P.; (*means*) moyen, *m.;* **in this (that) —,** de cette manière (façon), ainsi; **in their own —,** à leur manière; **the only —,** le seul moyen; **the — in which,** la manière dont.

we, nous; on.

weak, faible.

weaken, affaiblir; (*liquid*) étendre, affaiblir.

wealth, richesse, *f.*

wear, porter.

weary, fatigué, las.

weather, temps, *m.;* **it is very warm —,** il fait bien (très) chaud; **in rainy —,** par un temps de pluie; **in frosty —,** par un froid rigoureux (vif).

weigh, peser.

well, bien; (*begin. a sent.*) eh bien; **very well (then)**, c'est bien, bon! bien! (*p. 57*) **well then,** eh bien (alors); **well, no (yes),** ma foi, non (oui); *or* mais non (oui); **as — as,** aussi bien que, (= *as also*) ainsi que; **I know quite —,** je sais bien; **speak well of,** *see* **speak.**

well-known, connu, (*p. 32*) célèbre.

west, *sbst.* ouest [*wèst*], *m.; adj.* de l'ouest, occidental.

wet, *vb.* mouiller; **to — with water,** détremper avec de l'eau.

what, *adj.* quel, quelle, *etc.*

what, *pron.* ce qui, ce que; quoi; (*direct interrog.*) qu'est-ce qui? (qu'est-ce) que? quoi? quel? **from —,** de quoi; sur quoi; **— was [his reply]?** quelle fut ...? **— is the singular (plural) of ...?** quel est le s. (le p.) de ...? **of what gender (number) is ...?** de quel genre (nombre) est ...? **— for?** pourquoi? pour quoi faire? **but — about yr. neighbor?** et votre voisin, donc?



whatever, *adj.* **— (may) be ...,** quel(le) que soit ..., quels (quelles) que soient ...; **any ... —,** un(e) ... quelconque.

wheat, blé, *m.* [*plur. oft. for standing crop*]; (*of the fine qualities*) froment, *m.*

when, lorsque, quand, que, où; **one day —,** un jour que; (*p. 77*) **— dry,** (lorsqu'elle est) une fois séchée (sèche).

whence, (*from which fact, place*) d'où; (*from that fact, for that reason*) de là.

whenever, toutes les fois que, chaque fois que.

where, où; [*when the vb. is not heavier than the subject, the latter is genly. put last,* (*as always when* où *is interrog.*): *e.g.* l'endroit où se trouve le boucle].

wherewith, de quoi.

whether, si soit; **ask —,** demander si ...

which, qui, que; lequel; quoi (*I. 7, note 4*); (*as obj. of prep.*) lequel *and* quoi; (*beginning a clause, often*) ce qui [*see p. 2*]; **of which,** dont, duquel; **in —,** dans lequel, où; **from —,** d'où, duquel; **to —, upon —,** (*beginning a clause*), à quoi, sur quoi.

while, (*time*) pendant que, tandis que; (*contrast,* = '**whereas**'), tandis que.

whip, fouet, *m.*

white, blanc.

white-wood, bois blanc, *m.*

who, *relat.* qui; *interrog.* qui? qui est-ce qui? **to, for —m?** à, pour qui?

whole, tout, entier [*aft. sbst.*]; **upon the —,** à tout prendre, somme toute, tout considéré; **his — stay,** tout son séjour.

wholesale, en gros.

whom, *relat.* que; (*aft. prep.*) qui, lequel; *interrog.* qui?

whose, de qui, dont, à qui; — **son was**, dont le fils était.
why. pourquoi; *bef. neg. interrog. vb. often* que; —, **no**, mais non; —, **then**, eh bien (alors); **that is** —, voilà (c'est) pourquoi.
wicked, méchant.
wide, large.
wide-spread, répandu.
wife, femme.
will, *vb.* vouloir; [*as a mere (tense, mark of futurity, it is not separately rendered :*] **he won't be there**, il n'y sera pas, *but :* **he won't let me go**, il ne veut pas me lâcher; (*p. 64*) **she won't** = qu'elle ne meure pas.
William, Guillaume [*ll = y*]
willing, disposé; **I am quite** —, je veux bien.
willow, saule, *m.*
winding, (*stair*) tournant, en spirale (*f.*).
window, fenêtre, *f.;* (*p. 79*, = *pane(s)*) vitre(s), *f.*, carreau(x), *m.;* — **pane**, vitre, *f.*, carreau (de vitre), *m.*
wine, vin, *m.*
wing, (*of bird, house*), aile, *f.*
winter, hiver [*i-vèr*], *m.;* — **morning**, matinée d'hiver.
winter-time, hiver, *m.;* **in the** —, en h., durant l'h.
wipe, essuyer; — **off**, essuyer.
wise, sage, prudent; — **man**, sage, *m.*
wish, *vb*, vouloir [+ *infin.*], désirer [+ *infin.*]; **I** — **you to go**, je désire (veux) que vous y alliez; **I** — **he were . . .**, je voudrais qu'il fût . . .
wit, esprit, *m.*
with, avec, à, (*in house of*) chez.
withdraw, retirer.
without, sans; — **going**, sans aller; — **fail**, sans faute.
witty, spirituel, plaisant.
wolf, loup, *m.*
woman, femme.
wood, bois, *m.*
wooden, en *or* de **bois.**
woollen, de laine.
word, (*genly. & gram.*) mot, *m.;* parole, *f.* [*very oft. in pl.*]; **send** — **to**, faire savoir à; **upon my** —, (*p. 63*) ma foi, oui; (*p. 71*) ma foi.
word, *vb.* exprimer; **thus** —**ed**, ainsi conçu.
work, *sbst.* travail, *m.*, ouvrage, *m.;* (*work of art, book*), ouvrage; (*collected works of an author, painter, musician, etc.*) œuvres, *f. pl.;* **the** —**s of God**, les œuvres de Dieu.
work, *vb.* travailler; — **up** [**materials**], mettre en œuvre. . .
workman, ouvrier, *m.*
world, monde, *m.*, terre, *f.;* **the** — **over**, dans le monde entier.
world-wide, universel.
worship, adorer; (*p. 57*) adorer Dieu.
worth, be, valoir; **be** — **mentioning**, valoir la peine d'en parler.
would, *see* **will** and **should**; (*p. 83*) — **it not**? n'est-ce pas ?
wrap up, envelopper, empaqueter.
wretchedly, exécrablement, abominablement.
write, écrire.
wrong, *adj.* **to be** —, **avoir tort.**
wrong, *sbst.*, mal, *m.*, tort, *m.* [*see p. 28, note 5*]; **to do** —, faire le mal.

Y

year, (*aft. cardin. numbers and generally*) an, *m.;* (*aft. ordinals, or w. emphasis on the time spent, or what occurs during it*) année, *f.;* **once a year**, une fois par an; **in the** — **1793**, en 1793, *or less oft.* l'an 1793; **up in** —**s**, d'un certain âge.

yes, oui, en effet, c'est vrai; —, **I do**, —, **we can** (*answering a negat.*), mais si.
yield, produire, porter; (*p. 89, supply*) fournir, donner.
yonder, là-bas; — **are**, voilà . . . (là-bas).
York, —, *A county in England; also a royal house founded in the fourteenth century by the fourth son of Ed. III.*
you, vous, tu, te; [*often rendered by* on].
young, jeune, (*p. 21*) petit; (*p. 81*) ***sbst. pl.*** petits.
your, *adj.* votre, vos; ton, ta, tes. [*See Obs. G.*]
yours, *pron.*, le, la vôtre, les vôtres.
youth, jeunesse, *f*.

Z

Zeno, Zénon, *m.*, *the founder of Stoicism, d. abt. B.C. 260.*
zone, zone [ó], *f.*
zounds! morbleu! que diantre!







